

IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)




Photographic Sciences


## Corporation

# CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series. 

> CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches.

Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques


The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the irnages in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleurCovers damaged/
Couverture endommagéeCovers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculéeCover title missing/
Lo titre de couverture manque


Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en coulaur


Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)

Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La re liure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de le distortion le long de la marge intérieure

Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
II se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutbes lors d'une restauration apparalssent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmees.

Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a ót' possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-btre uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués cl-dessous.

Coloured pages/
Pages de coulaurPages damaged/
Pages endommagéesPages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées


Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquéesPages detached/
Pages détachéesShowthrough/
TransparenceQuality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impressionIncludes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaireOnly edition availabla/
Seuie édition disponible

Pages wholly or partialiy obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/ Les pages totalement ou partiellemant obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon è obtenir la meilieure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.


The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

Library of the Public Archives of Canada

The Images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original coples are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated Impression.

The last recorded frame on each microflche shall contaln the symbol $\rightarrow$ (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol $\nabla$ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be sntirely included In one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:

L'exemplaire filme fut reproduit grace al la gendrosité de:

La bibliothdque des Archives publiques du Canada

Les images suivantes ont sté reprodultes avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition ot de la netteté de l'exemplalre filmé, et en conformitt avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimbe sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la derniare page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la premiare page qui comporte une emprainte d'impression ou d'iliustration et en terminant par la derniere page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles sulvents apperaîtra sur le dernidre image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole $\rightarrow$ signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole $\nabla$ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reprodult on un seul clicht, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, ot de haut on bas, en prenant le nombre d'lmages ndcesseire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.



## MEMOIR

ripon the

## Eate otiar in aldorth America,

netween the
FRENCH AND ENGLISH,
1755-60;
followed by
Obsembations cpon the Theatre of Actual. War, and by New Details concerning tie Manners and Customs of the

Indians; with Topoobaphical Maps.

> WI M. — POC'CHOT,

Chevalier of the Royat and Bilitary Order of St. Louis; former Captain of the Reot. of Beurn; Cummandant of Fbrts Niagara and Levis in Cunada.
thanslated and edited
ny

## FRANKLINB.JOUGII

WITH additional notes and illustrations.

VOL. II.


PRINTED FOR W. ELLIOT WOODWARD, roxbury, Mass.

1stij.

Entered according to Act of Congrepa in the year 1800, By Fibankitn B. Hovoli,

In the Clerk's Office of the Diatrict Court of the Unfed States, for the Northern District of New York.


EDITION:
200 coples ahe printed, of which 50 colies are quarto ; 143 coligs are royal. octayo, and it copirs quabto on
hliatman's dhawino paper.

## MEMOIR UPON THE LAS'I WAR.

On the $\mathbf{2 7}$ th of June, 1760, a Chouegatchi Indian hrouglit in an Onondaga from the Kenchiagé river. ${ }^{1}$ He was one of a party sent agrinst us, composed of three Senceas, two Cayugas, four Mohegans, two negroes and an Englishman, with the son of Somnonguires. He annomeed a visit from the latter on the morrow. Our Iudian related that the Mohegans had done all they could to induce the others to take his scalp, but that the Onondagas did not wish to do this, representing that this was not necessary, as in wars between Indians, that the whites were satisfied with prisoners, from whom they could get news, that they might give them something, and that therefore they had let them go. The two Onondagas came, having relatives at La Presentation, and the remainder of the party we:c released. We may judge of their simplicity, as tro. thought they could tell us something of their mission.

[^0]Our Loups who arrived from their whe puty; brought in two English prisoners, and one sealp. One was amilitia captain, and the other his brother, who lived on the Mohnwk river. M. Ponchot had lodged at their house when he was going down to New York, and they had not received him very well, and would sarcely admit him. The Indimes had dressed and painted them atter their manner. They were alhout six feet high, and they mate, them dance the chichicoy, the common dance of the slaves. This is an indispensable ceremony. They were very huppy in eseaping the ordinary beating, by coming directly upon the island to the quarters of M. Pouchot, , ho reeognized them in the dance. This mortitieation did not absolntely humble them. They were directed to lodge in the quarters of the post surgeon, and sent to eat at his mess.

They informed us that General Amherst commanded the army, which was composed of eleven thousand men, who had mneh artillery, and that they were every day passing towards Oswego.
M. Pouchot also heard the son of Somonguires, who told him that all the Indians had sung tor the war against the French, and that we would be threatened by them. The Five Nations had carried belts as far as to the Miamis, to engage all the nations to lay down the hatchet, and that they should be all reconeiled among themselves. M. Pouchot questioned the truth of these statements, and replied; "See how
your father is, he emn never helieve what the Indians say." Ife also suid that there were only two regiments at Oswego, and that he did not know whether any more would come, as he was eonfused by the aceounts of the English themselves.

On the 30th, Saoten arrived. He waid that eight days before, he had left the Onondaga's village, that he had crossed the siver near Oneida lake, that they had heard the strokes of oars along the river for twenty days, and that he had passed eight bands, and eight chiefs. They were wagoning provisions constantly, and had a great many camon, mortare :ad howitzers. Ife added that they said there were fen people in the direction of St. Frederic, and that at the arrival of the army, the Iroqnois and Mohegans were going to assemble at Oswego. According to his aceount, the Euglish had made some large bateaux to earry forty men each, and a great eaunon, and that while they did not wish to take but a little artillery, the Mohawks had advised them to take a great deal, beeanse they might sink some of it in going down to Montreal.

He also told M. Ponchot, that the Onondaga ehief's to whom he had sent some strings to keep them quiet, had charged him to reply verbally and without formal words, but that they would not the least belicve hin. According to him, four great chiefs had deliberated together, to not allow their warriors to follow the

[^1]army, and that one of them had assured him, they would do all they conld to prevent it, although they had many in their tribe who were too affectionate towards the Euglish.

The same Indian also reluted that the Five Nations had begnn to have some refleetions, and feared that when they should no longer have the Frenel, the English would wish to destroy them, ${ }^{1}$ and that now they snw themselves encireled by their forts, mad they conld tell what would he their lot, by that which had happened to four nations who hoving asked for some powder, but got only a dozen pounds. The ehiefs necording to him were undecided, as to the course they should take, and the young men did not want to listen to them. They had also been notified by the Flat-1Ieads, ${ }^{2}$ that the English wanted to destroy them, that they hal made an incursion upon the English, and had killed a great number and taken several forts. ${ }^{3}$ Finally they had returned to their cabins, where they were waiting for the news, and a decision

[^2]from the five Nations, but that they lund not replied to them.

On the 1st of July, M. Pouchot sent the prisoners with the news to Montreal. Severnal other Indinns mude similur reports. 'They described the uniforms of each regiment, and M. l'ouchot knew, from huving seen them, that they told the truth.

On the 3d of July, the son of Sonnonguires came to suy to M. Ponchot, that he wonld return to his village, mad hereafter remnin quict. His fither pledged himself for his good behnvior, and to prove this, ho sent to M. Pouchot some certificates from the Ohio, which had been given him by a friend who was in the battle of Niagara, and who had tuken them from some inhabitants of the Illinois to whom they belonged. IIe assured him that sooner than go to war against the French, he would go among the Flat Heads, the ancient enemies of his nation, and that when the English army was ready to leave, he would come to notify us.
On the 6th, there arrived a detachment and an officer whom M. Pouchot had sent to carry provisions to our vessels. They had been as far as to the bay of Corbeau, withont finding them, becauso they had been cruising in the lake to observe what was passing at Oswego.

On the same day, the chiefs of La Presentation came to reply to M. Pouchot, by a very fine belt which he had sent them, to induce them to make a party to
take some prisoners at Oswego. They begged him to be assured of their attachment, that they were very well contented to have him conduct their affairs, and that they never had a better father, but that this would be bringing a tomahawk upon the head of Konatagete and his hand. They exhorted M. Pouchot to have a little patience, matil they could get some news from this ehief, and said he had reason to be satisfied with them the more, as they were well eneonraged and sustained ly the nations below.

On the 13th, M. Ponehot sent a detachment to La Presentation,' which had been abandoned by the Indians of that mission since winter, to bring some planks and iron-work for the use of the fort, and to dismantle and ruin the missions so that they shonld not serve as a shelter for the enemy.

[^3]'wo Moun-
d reported
rrested by
VaCle so that
that they
out always iefs of the arceded for
be quarters
at the son
s strongly
o Orakoin-
:en him he
k without
he same.
expecting
I. Col. Mist.,

a 1796. The
1 laialroad. -

take some pris
be assured of
well contentec

be bringing a and his band. little patience, this ehief, and them the mor tained by the
On the 13th'/
Presentation, ${ }^{1}$
Indians of the planks and ir dismantle and not serve as a
${ }^{1}$ The mission of Piecquet, a Sulpich Five Nations, dt under the proteeti west side of the $C$ A store honse anc the comntry unde: colony prosperou remained near th removed to the r town, towards th to Indian Point ; Ogdenslourgh, ant other parts. Som to Onondagn. Se
Franklin Countics.
La Gallette, on had been proposer

About noon, an Indian of the Lake of Two Mountains arrived in three days from Oswego, and reported that Kouatageté and his band had been arrested by the English, and put under a strong guard, so that they should not lose sight of them, and that they had asked many times for their liberty, but always without avail. He informed us that the chiefs of the Five Nations who were at Oswego, had interceded for him, that they had held several conncils at the quarters of the commandint on this subject, and that the son of Somnonguires who had arrived, being strongly urged by the English said, that lie had gone to Orakointon to strike his father, and that having seen him he had been so well receivei, and sent back without injury, and that they would do well to do the same.
This Indian related that they were daily expeeting
suggestion remained over forty years mimproved. - N. Y. Col. Hist., ix, 822.


[^4]the great English chief nt Oswego,' where they hat four thonsand men encampen. According to his deseription, there were there the Roynl American, Gages, and two battalions of the Royal Scoteh, and some Rangers. He added that they had formed a great camp at the Falls, where they were making the portage of artillery, and that the English army must mmount to fifteen thousand men, under the great chief of thll the English. Six days after his arrival, Johnson would join with his Indians, and then the whole army would set out. A soldier had assured him, that they would start in about ten days. This Indian had seen the artillery, of which the English had mounted a hundred pieces. He had distinguished twenty pieces cast of great ealibre, of which three were much larger than the rest. The English had built five great bateaux, of thirteen ours on each side, with a camnon at the end. He told us that our vessel had appeared before the fort, and that they had fired some eanuon at it. The English then sent against this vessel a large batean which the French

[^5]allowed to approach, and then fired upon it when those in it returned. Finally they had sent parties to go to Niagara, where there had been an English vessel waiting for some time for some to come and take care of her.
M. Pouchot at once sent this Indian to carry this news down to the general. In the evening, M. Ponchot was notified of the arrival of the two French vessels at Toniata. On the 14th. La Force's canoe arrived, with letters, giving in account of his reconnoissance at Oswego, in which was a sketeh of the position of the enemy very conformable to the account given by the Indian.

On the sume day, at two o'elock in the afternoon, there came up a very violent storm from the northwest, with terrific thunder, and attended by a very singular phenomenon. This was a column of fire, which with a roar and lightning, fell upon the river near the end of the island. The waters rose so that they formed an immense wave, which after covering both ends of the island retired. It carried off a dock made for landing, sunk a Jacobite batean, and filled the others, which were thrown upon the strand. ${ }^{1}$

On the 16th, M. Pouchot sent back the detachment which he had dispatched with provisions for the ves-

[^6]sels, who soon returned, having execnted their orders. La Force informed M. Pouilly, the lieutenant of the detachment, that from the quantity of barges that he had seen in the Oswego river, he thought this was the grand army, and from the fact that they had arrived in the interval between his two visits before Oswego, he judged they would be ready to leave in cight days. M. Pouchot sent these new observations to Montreal by an Indian.
On the 22d, a squaw of La Presentation, who had left two days before, said that there had arrived between sunset and ten o'elock in the evening, fivo Indians, an Onondaga and five [four?] Oneidas, all naked and armed with guns, pistols and tomahawks, had entered her eabin, and asked her many questions; namely, whether we had gone off from our island, if we had many people in the fort, if any had come from Montreal, and if we had many Indians. She answered them that we had many people in the fort, that they often arrived from Montreal, but that she did not know the number, and that the women did not meddle with such affaits. She said the French did not go ont unless well guarded, and only worked on the islands near the fort. They asked if they were far off, and if they could not get upon the island to make a stroke. She replied that there was only one place in the fort where a landing could be made, and that this was always well guarded. They asked if he often sent people to Montreal. She replied that he
often sent, but that they were alwnys well escorted. They would not say where thicy were from, nor how long they had been out.

This woman asked of these Indians the news of Kouatageté and his people. They at first pretended not to know that they were at Oswego. She said to them, "It is then a long time simee you set out." They replied "Konatageté is safe; they will do him no harm, and you will soon see him back. He will come with all the English chiefs, and they will release him when the army moves." She told them that sho and other women expected to go down to Montreal soon, becanse they were afraid. They assured her that they should not be harmed, but that they should only separate themselves from the French, which they invited them to do, and said they shonld keep themselves on the side of La Presentation and of Toniata, and then they would receive no injury. They pretended that they were stronger and more numerous than the English, and that they wouid come quickly, and in force from all the nations to prevent any harm from happening to the Indians. ${ }^{1}$ They went oft before day, and took away this woman's canoe. They told her that they would like to remain another day concealed, because if the French should come again to demolish the buildings they might find an opportunity to strike. She replied that they had made their last trip. Per-

[^7]haps thoy did remain coneealed throngh the day, but they did not dare to attack our detachment. The garrison had daily at least sixty men out working, and it is quite probable that the enemy might have succeeded in taking or killing some of them but for the precaution M. Pouchot had taken of getting the Indians to seatter throngh the neighborhood and watch for the enemy's parties. When the latter saw these seouts they returned, not seeking to do injury to their own people, and content with making war at the expense of the French or English only.

On the 24th, there arrived a convoy of provisions from Montreal. They announced that the English were above Richelien, and that they feared the junction of Amherst with Murray, but they did not then know that there was so great an army on the side of St. Frederic. Mennwhile all these reports which M. Pouchot had obtained with so much eare and diligence, gave very certain notions upon this subject.

On the 25 th, at ten o'clock in the evening, the canoe of La Force arrived. By the letters which it bronght we learned, that he observed the same camps at Oswego, and that on the 22d he had met near the Galloo Islands, an English vessel which was soon joined by another. Our corvette then took flight, and after having lost them both from view, came to anchor at Toniata.

On the 27 th, seventy women, children and old

Indians left for Montreal, being driven oft by fear.
On the 29th, at day break, the orntors of La Presentation, culled the "Chevulier de la Grimace," by the French, because he had a very wide mouth, and was a good speaker for an Indian, came to say to M. Pouchot, that some Missisakes living among them had suid they saw in the direction of Cataraconi, ten buteanx full of English troops, with whom he had spoken. .
$\Lambda t$ seven o'clock in the evening, there arrived eight canoes of Iroquois Iudians, who had been driven by fear from their fishing at Toniata. ${ }^{1}$ Among them was the Missisakes, whom he brought to be questioned. He related to M. Pouchot, that four days before, whilo fishing in the Bay of Cataracoui, he saw the two English vessels which were anchored near Little Cataraconi. He then took a fancy to see whether they had told him truely that the English would not hurt the Indians. He therefore went on board the great vessel, which had three deeks, ten camon on each side, a beam and somo grapples. There were, according to him, a crew of one hundred men ${ }^{2}$ upon each, half sailors and half soldiers, and a great many officers. The Missisake added that when he was at the Isle of Cedars, he saw ten bateaux pass laden with troops.

[^8]On the 30 th, there arrived some more Indinas from 'Toniata, whon said they hal heard the linglish pass in the night, it the Thousand lamels, it little below the Bay of Cortman.

On the 1st of August, La Foree sent his shallop to give notice that his vessel the Iropmoish, had strmek "pon a pentier, ${ }^{1}$ in the midhle of the river nove loint an Baril. M. lourlot at once sent some batemax to witl in relieving her.

On the Eth, the vessels were anchored at Ia Jresentation, and La Furre came to the fint. This corrette made twelve inches of water an hour, and had fittere feet of the forwad part of her keed broken. They did all they eould to repar her.

On the St , in the crening, Konatagete arived in three days from Oswego, with an Oneidn mud a Mohawk, as deputies sent liy the Five Nations to engrage our Indians to remain nentral. Konatageté informed M. J'onchot that Gemernl Amherst had heen fifteen days at Oswego, and that he had seen and spoken with him several times; that their amy was about ten or fitteen thousund strong, consisting of eight regiments, a red with blue trimmings or red and yellow, a Scoteh, a red with little black trimmings, Gage's regiment, light intantry, blue and red ${ }^{2}$ and a great many with

[^9]eaps, and that he had comited sixty camon. Thero had been left, aceorting to his necomet, four large ones ut the Finlla where they had built a rome hy land to get them aromed. He said that the portago of the mortura had not yet been made, and he thonght they conld not be sent within ten days. He mided, that he hall met the vessels in tho river, and that they were at work fortifying Oswego.

On the 10th, M. Ponehot wis at the Isle l'iguct, to assist in a comeil of the deputies of the live Nations. They presented a very fine helt, not on behalf of Colonel Jolmson, and upon which wis represented the English, the Five Nations and the three villages of our Iroquuis mission, Chonegutehi. The Lake and St. Louis, ${ }^{2}$ with a man, nud a fine roud that led from one to the other, to invite on Indinns to take it , and remain nential, and let the whites fight and would soon make pence, and retunn the way they eane without arms. They assured them that they would be well reeeivel, that Johnson and they had preceded the army only to see the whites fight. Johnson hand told them that be only invited them for this purpose in 1755,1758 und 1759 , as they had bees: able to seo the aftairs of M. Dieskan and at Niagarn, where without the Five Nations, the French had been beaten, without wishing to wait for better things. Another large belt from these nations expressed the smme

[^10]thing, and invited them to speak truly to them, that is to say, abide by their sentiments.

Then came sone s'rings on behalf of General Amherst, to engage them to give attention to what these belts said, by which they assured them, that in five or six days, he would arrive at Chouegatchi, that he was coming to fight the French, and that the Master of Life alone knew what would happen.

The reply of our Indians was, to engage the deputies to go down to Montreal, and to the end of the road they had marked out, that as for them, they had no longer a fire kindled, since their father and the Iroquois of the saut had agreed that the words that should come from the Five Nations should go directly to Montreal without stopping with them.

The deputies after having reflected much upon this answer which they were not expecting, rephied that these words had been given them by the Five Nations at Oswego, and that they were sent here without having orders to proceed to Montreat, and that therefore they must return.
M. Pouchot, after having allowed them to finish their council, said to these Indiams:-"If you chose to go down to Montreal I have nothing to say, and would let you speak with your father, but since you are going to return, I wish to say to you what I have in my heart. I do not give you formal words, and therefore they camot listen to you. Only say from him whom you call The-midst-of-grood-affairs, to your
brothers the Iroqnois, that their courage is lost, and that Johuson, with a little brandy, has made you follow him without wishing to look at the precipice towards which he is leading you. Ite makes ull these warriors to mareh after him without having first consulted their chicfs, as you told me yourselves in 1750. He then wanted to go to Montreal to fight the Freneh, and gave you supplies of merehandize. The fists of the French stopped him at Fort George. In 1758, the same thing happened. You reproached him, that a little troop of French had driven the English, und you returned ashamed of them. Did not I show you at Niagana, that you should not quit the hand of your father, if you wished to rest quietly upon your mats, and that they should be no longer stuined with blood? Yon listened to me then, and you retired to allow us to fight. Has Johnson heard these good things since your chiefs and those who came from the Ohio and wished to labor there in bringing peace to the land? He is mocking you, beanse he is the stronger. If the great eanoes of your father, the great Onontio, had not been taken, and if he had time to make others, rest assured that his children the French, would cover all this conntry like the trees. The English wont soon be obliged to go and hide in a corner of the country, ${ }^{1}$ where he wonld tly to the Abenakis. The French have only sought to have pity on his children,

[^11]and to furnish them their wants. They have never disturbed your mats, and your fires with their arms, to go and find the English in their country, from fear of killing you. You have never tried to stop them from passing, and now you are encireled by their forts, which they have asked of you to trap beavers. Where will you already go to seek the supply of your wants? See the condition of the Abenakis in their country! They go to the waters and the woods to get something to eat, and can no longer plant their Indian corn. They are the Englishmens' dogs, and they beat them with clubs or hang them when ever they please. The same thing will happen to you when the French are gone, and when you remind the English of their promises to supply your wants, they will mock at you, instead of its being as when you had the French and English for neighbors, and they gave to you out of jealousy of one another. Any Belts would have been useless to enable you to retain my advice, when you shall recall with the old people the good things which you have lost."

The deputies, although friends of the English, agreed that M. Pouchot had told the truth, and they confessed that they had not the courage of their ancestors. The Indians of Chouegatchi applauded this discourse very much. He made a present to the former, and sent them away.

On the 13th, tive Indians brought letters from M. de Vaudreuil, to M. Pouchot. They informed that
the English vessels were at Three Rivers, from St. Frederie and that the enemy were preparing to march. They were only waiting for Amherst on this side.

On the 15 th, the Iroquoise was repaired. I ought here to relate an ineident that deserves to be reported. Seventen militia had deserted some days before, and one of them returned to the Cedars where he lived. His father, named Bray, a good old man, bronght him back to his duty. He arrived this day and took his leave of him. The young man was unfortunately killed.

On the 16th, at seven o'elock in the evening, two Indians returning from the chase, amounced that the English army was encamped at Point au Baril, and the advance-guard at La Presentation.' They had first gone on boarl the Outaonaise. La Broquerie, however, wrote nothing, but he fired three cannon. M. Pouchot sent two Frenchmen and two Indians in a canoe on board, to know what this meant. He sent word that the advance-guard of the enemy, ${ }^{2}$ and the

[^12]Indians in great numbers had landed at La Presentation, that he was observing them, and that the bulk of the army had encamped at Point an Baril.
On the 17 th, at three o'eloek in the morning, $M$. Pouchot dispatched a courier to M. de Vaudreuil, to notify him of this event. At abont seven o'elock, the weather being very calm, General Amherst ordered mattack upon the Outtooutise, which was in a place where the currents could not be felt, - by six barges called carcassieres, each currying thirty men and a twelve pounder. They surrounded this vessel, which they first made to swing astern towards the north bank, but a land battery obliged her to stand off. After in camonade of three hours upon both sides, she was taken.' M. Pouchot dispatehed four shallops

[^13]with some swivels to the orders of La Foree, captain of the Iroquoise, but this vessel had survendered before they conld join her. ${ }^{1}$ M. Pouchot had hoped that the Outuounise wonld lave approached and put herself
down hls ensign, he wonld lave given the assailants a bloody receplion; for the vessels were well provided with spars, nettings, and every customary instrmment of amoyance as well as defence."
This poetieal historim las given maccount of the subsequent capture of the fort, which, It ileviation from facts, he regarded as a mensure of merit, deserves the highest rank among works of tiction. He says :
"It now remained to attack the fortress, which stood on an island, and seemed to have been rendered inaccessible by an high abattis of black ash, that everywhere projected over the water. LieutenantColonel latnum proposed a mode of attack, and offered his services to carry it into effect. The genernl approved the proposal. Our partisan, aceordlagly, caused a sufficient number of boats to be fitted for the enterprise. The sides of cach boat were surrounded with fascines, musket proof, which covered the men completely. A wide plank, twenty feet in length, was then fitted to each boat in such a manner, by having an angular piece sawed from one extremity, that when fastened by ropes on both sides of the bow, it might he raised or lowered at pleasure. The design was, that the phank should be held ereet, while the oarsmen lorcel the bow with the utmost exertion against the abattis; and that afierwarls leing dropped on the pointed brush, it would serve them as a kind of bridge, to assist them in pussing over them. Lientemant-Colonel Putnam having made his dispositions to attempt the escalade in many placesat the sume moment, advaneed with his boats in admirable order. The garrison pereciving these extroordinary and mexpected machines, waited not the assault, but eapitulated. Lientenunt-Colond Pulnam was particularly honored by General Amherst, for his ingenuity in this invention, and promptitude in its exccution. - ILumphrey's Writings, p. 280.

It is unfortumate for the permanent fame of General Putnam, that it depends upon sueh nuthority. - Ed.
${ }^{1}$ The account given by Knox, ii, p. 404, is ns follows:
" 17 th. The Outawa brig nttempted to eseape up the river very early in the morning, but was intercepted by our row gallies commanded by Colonel Williamson, who nttacked her vigorously, when after an obstinate engagement of two hours and upwards, wherein she had
under the protection of the fort, which she could have done had she been able to phee herself at the head of the eurrents.
On the 18th, the enemy left La Presentation with a
fifteen men killed and wounded, her commamder, M. de la Broquerie, thought pereper to strike. It has been observed before, that tour of
 howlader. This is a remarkable action, and does great credit to the colonel, who was a volmenter on the ocrosion; for the brig momed one eighters pounder, seren twelve pounders, two eights, with four swivels, and lmd one humdred men on baved, heing a top sall, of neme one hundred und sisty toms. She dise harged seventy-two romels, and the gallies, who had five oflleres and twenty-five artillerymen only exelusive of provincial rowers, tired one handred and cightern.
The gemeral was highly plensed at this cupture, which be testified by his acknowhedgments to the colonel mad oflcers, with a gemerous reward to the gumers. Such was the service performed by four gums and one howiter, with the sole loss of one man killed and two wounded."
An acrount quoter by knox (ii, 409), says, that the action lasted two hours and a quater, and that the lowitzer only fired twier as some limbers in that galley gave way. It firther aldes: "On bourd of the gulleys, isulepembent of the provineinls who only rowed, were twenty-five of the Royal Artillery, together with Captain Starkey, Lieuts. Willimmson, Shandish, Davis amd Comer, six to eurh vessel, and Coloned Williamson rowed in a small beat from galley to galley, giving directions how to attack mont cflectualy and with greatest saffety." The genern gave the artillerymen twenty-tive guineas.

The athair is related by Nante as follows:
"On the 17th, the row galleys well munned, mlvineed with the btmost intrepidity, under a very heavy fire from the enemy, but it did not in the least damp the ardor of the assailants. Their fire was returned with such resolution and bravery, that after a severe contest of about four hours, the French vessel struck her colors. She mounted ten twelve pounders, and luad on board one humdred men, twelve of whom were killed or wounder. Two of Col. Williamson's detachment were killed and three wounded. The getmeral immediately named the vessel the Willimanon, in honor of the colonel, and to perpethate the memory of so gallant an action." - ED.


fresh brecze. Their whole army remuined about fout hours in battle array in their bateaux ut the beginning of the rapids, forming a very fine spectacle. M. Ponchot then thought that they intended to attack with a strong force, and make an entry upon the Island. Ho lad accordingly so placed nine cannon to fight up the river and hud placed the others in the epanlment, so that they could make eleven rebounds upon the water. It is thought that the enemy would have lost heavily before they could have secured a landing, if they had entertained such a thought. They determined to file along the north shore with a considerable interval between one bateau and another, to escape the fire of artillery from the fort. They caused tho Outaoucise which they had taken, to approach to within half cannon shot to cover them. ${ }^{1}$
M. Pouchot only sought to retard their passage by four pieces which he could bring to bear upon them. We fired a hundred and fifty camon shot with very little damage, which appeared to us to be occasioned by the wind being strong, and the currents made them quickly loose the point of aim. As M. Pouchot knew many of the officers of this army, several of them bade him good day in passing; and others thought from our allowing them to pass that they were his friends, but did not stop to pay any compliments. The

[^14]grenter purt of the army enemuped at l'oint d' Lvrogne. They also thew quite a fore upon La Cuisse, la Maghelaine mad Lee Galots Islands.

On the 19 th, their regiment of artillery left Old Gallette, with all theid field artillery, and defiled past as the former had done, to go mad enemmp at l'oint d' Ivrogne. The vessel kept up the hemviest fire possibe to corer them. We fired hat little at the bateman, becanse it was attemed with hat little suceess, but rather directed our attention to the vessel. Of fifty shots thant we fired, at lenst forty-eight went throngh the borly of the vessel, which obliged them to get a little further awny. Their enptain mamed smul, behared with the greatest havery, walking eontimually on the deek in his shirt sleeves. He had many men disabled.

The two other vessels, one of twenty-two cmmon, eights and sixes, named the sincer, ant the other of eighteen pieces of sixes, named the Oncilu, ${ }^{1}$ emme in the evening, and took position by the side of the former.

On the 20th, there was quite a movement of the enemy's army, and a great mumber of batean went

[^15]mad ename from their emup at Latresentation. 'They nlso encamped two regiments at Point de Gimataragoin, who hegun to throw ul enth works on that side, as also on the islmad La Cuisse and lis Mugrle. lance. We fired some vollogs of canmon ut them to disturt, the laborers, but hand to be extremely suring in our powder, not hasing more than five thonsmod pounds when the enemy mrived.

On the 21 st, every thing remained quict, as the enemy were working with their full fore on their batteries. Their vessels withdrew also beyond emunon range. We fired on the laborers, but withont much result, us they were alreally covered, mad their gromal was some twenty-lour feet higher than "hat of the ishmul.

By noon we diseovered their embrasures, and in the evening their bateman made a general movement, mad we connted as many as thirty-six harges earying each at least twenty men, who threw themselves into the three vessels, from which we julged that they were going to attack the next morning. We consefuently worked to make epmuments of wood to cover the parties that we thonght wonld be the most exposed in the direction of the enemy's batteries. All the artillery was loaded with shot and grape, and every one was ordered to pass the night at his post.
On the 20d, at five in the moming, the three vessels approached to within about two hundred toises of the fort, and ocenpied the whole range of the river above,
from the Island La Cuisse to Point Ganataragoin, from which we thought they intended to camonade us vigorously from the vessels and land batteries. They formed together a half circle around the fort. Consequently M. Pouchot ordered the artillery officer to colleet his pieces of artillery, and put them under cover of merlons, so that they should not be dismounted. He also masked his embrasures with the ends of great logs of wood to represent camon. We were only clear and in condition to resist from above.

As soon as the vessels were placed, they began a very brisk and continuous fire, from twenty-five cannon and at the same time the enemy unmasked the battery at Ganataragoin, consisting of two twentyfours, and four twelves, as also that on the Island of La Cuisse, of fourteen pieces of twelves and eighteens, and a third one on the Isle la Miagdelaine, of two pieces of twenty-four, and six of twelve. At the first volley M. Bertrand, artillery officer, was instantly killed by a camnon ball through his loins, as he stood pointing out to M. Pouchot the calibre of their guns.

A quarter of an hour later, they began to throw bombs from the Island la Magdelaine, where they had two twelve-inch bomb mortars, six mortars for royal grenades, and two howitzers. On the Island La Cuisse six morturs for royal grenades, and on l'oint Ganataragoin two twelve inch mortars, two for royal grenades and two howitzers, making in all seventyfive mouths of fire.
M. Pouchot reecived quite a bruise from a piece of wood ten feet long, and fourteen inches square which a twelve inch bomb knocked over, injuring his back, but this did not prevent him from being wherever he was needed.
All these batteries were served with the greatest vigor and without censing till noon, and made the fort fly into pieces and splinters. Our men remained under cover, each one at his post, and the sentinels only observed the movements of the enemy. Thinking from our silence that we were perhaps disconcerted, they advanced their vessels to within pistol shot of the fort. They were filled with troops, even to the rigging, and were supported by the fire of all the land batteries.
Fortunately they could only come before the fort one by one, from the manner in which the first vessel came up, and which salw as far to the entrance of the fort, which was also enfilated by the battery of La Magdehane. M. Pouchot had in advance covered this with heary blindages, leaving only a passage sufficient for one man.
He thought that the enemy intended to attack with a heavy fore. At least three thousand men, volunteers, grenadiers and light troops, were embarked in bateanx, and placed behind the point of La Cuisse Island, from whence they could emerge under the aid of the fire of the three vessels and the land batteries.
The movements of the vessels soon induced M.

Pouchut to place 150 men , and four officers on the side opposite the epaument. He fought the vessels one after another with five guns, the only ones that were momuted, charged with balls and grape, without replying to the land batteries.
Notwithstanding the superiority of the enemy's fire with our five pieces and our musketry, we foreed the Outtoutuise and then the Oneida, to run aground half a league from the fort, near the Galot Islands. One of the two was not in further condition to serve. The Senece of 22 gums, in trying to come nearer the fort grounded also, and was so cot to pieces that she struck her flag, having then on board three humared and fifty men. The side of the vessel towards the fort was in very bidd condition, her battery touched the water and her port holes mate only one opening. The water she had taken in made her lean towards the fort. ${ }^{1}$ M. Pouchot gave orders to discontinue the

[^16]fire as he wished to save his powder. The second captain, and some sailors came to surrender. M. Pouchot retaned them as hostages, but could not receive the whole, as they were more numerons than lis garrison.

In the intervals between these combats, the enemy attempted to land two or three times, to make an attack from the point opposite the Isle la Cuisse. Two gums that were pointed in that direction restrained them, and made them retire behind that point. It is probable that the bad condition in which they found their vessels, took away their desire of advancing. This action lasted from tive in the morning, to half past seven in the evening, without the tire ceasing. We had forty men killed or wounded. We cannot too much praise the firmmess which the officers, colonial soldiers, militia and especially the eamoniers, who were sailors, displayed on the oc-

[^17]32 Excitement of the indians in tife battle.
casion. Three or four of the latter could never be rewarded for their address and activity in serving their pieces. The enemy, like ourselves, fired ball and grape constantly. M. Pouehot directed a blacksmith to cut up some old irons with which he filled sacks and put into the bore of his guns, adding a ball, which did terrible execution upon the vessels, on account of the height of the ramparts which placed them under our fire, so that we could see upon their deeks.

One thing which amused the garrison at the most serious moments of the battle was, that the Indians, who were perched upon their trenches and batteries, to wateh the contest with the vessels, which they regarded as on their side, on account of the names that had been given them, and because they carried an Indian painted upon their flags, - made furious eries at seeing them so mal-treated. The English had assured them that with these vessels alone, they would make the place surrender. When these Indians saw them drift off and ground, they redoubled their eries, and sung ont railing names at the English, saying: "You did not want to kill our father at Niagara; see how you are taking him! If you had listened to us, you would not have been here! A Frenchman's fist has made you eringe!" This action had, however, dismantled all the tops of the parapets around half of the fort, thrown down the fascines that were placed on the side of La Cuisse Island, and in front of the two demi-bastions.

At night, M. Ponchot endeavored to repair with sacks of earth, the batteries of the bastion opposite the island so that they could be served. This bastion was ready to tumble down, and we conld have walked upon the slope formed by the earth that had fallen down.
The enemy continned through the night to bombard us, and fired volleys of camon firon each battery, loaded with shot and grape, at intervals, to prevent us from making repaits. We had two men killed and several wonnded.
On the 23d, the enemy continued to bombard and camnonade vigoronsly all day. At night we tried the same bombardment and volleys of camon at intervals as on the night previons.
On the 24th, they ummasked an new battery to break down the wooden redoubt at the end of the island, and to enfilade our intrenchments on the side opposite the islands. Their batteries continued as violently as on the preceding days, and fires eanght in the ruins of the magazine, and in the quarters of the commandant, but these were happily extinguished without the enemy observing our difficulty. We had but little trouble to take care of what little powder and balls we had left. The enemy's batteries dismounted all the camon of the bastion opposite the istands. The coffers of the paripets were razed down to within two feet of the terre plein, greatly exposing the powder magazine, which was only made of some large beams.

On the 20th, at day break, M. Pouchot fired vigorously three pieces apon the batteries which troubled us the most, and which were the only ones left on the side attacked. liven one of these three pieces and the most important one, wanted a third of its length, laving broken twice. Notwithstanding its ealibre, we put in two or three small halls. We had perceived by the enemy's movements, that this kind of firing troubled them much in their trenches, but we found it ont of our power to ruin or even to materially injure their batteries.

The activity of our fire fut the English in bad humor, and in the aftemoon they redoubled theirs from all their batteries, and fired red-hot balls, fire-pots and carcases. This was too much for this miserable fort, which was now only a litter of carpenter's wood and faseines. The hot shot set fire to the sancissons of the interior revetment of the bastion, ahready down, but we extinguished it. From this we may see how the rampart was ruined. Some fire-pots also kincled twice in the debris of the fort, and we also extinguished these flames with water found in the holes made by bursting bombs.

This determined M. Pouchot, with the advice of all the officers of the garrison, to write to General Amherst, complaining against this kind of warfare never used but against rebels, and which should not be practiced against a brave garrison which deserved not sueh treatment. In reply he sent his aid-de-camp with a
kind of capitulation for us to surrender as prisoners of war, with the threat that if we did not aceept within half' an hour, he wonld resmme hostilities.
M. Ponchat received the officer, and read what Amherst demanded hefore all the oflieers and the garrison. The latter made the most urgent entreaties for him to necept them, in view of the impossilility of eseaping a general contagration in case of a fire, on accomet of the small capmeity of the fort and the inemubance of the ruins.
There remained at this time on the front attacked, only two camon in condition to tire, and no more balls. The outer batteries of the fort were all mined, as they were commanded by the ishands, as were also the epumbents of the intrenchments, which were no cover ugainst an assault.

On the $26 t h$, in the morning, when the eneny enteren, ${ }^{1}$ they were greatly surprised at seeing only a

[^18]few soldiers seattered aromen their posts whieh they left, and some sixty militia, with handkerchiefs on their heads, in their shirt sleeves, and with neeks bare as is the Camadian fashion. They asked M. Ponchot where was his garrison? He replied that they saw the whole. We had more than sixty men killed or womded. All the ofticers had been more or less womded.
down to the south const, and take posi opposite to the fort, where they whll not be exposed to the there of the phace, whilst the prize now deservelly called the Hilliamson brig, under Lienteman Sinclair, will sail down the centre of the river, hetwern the two divisions with dircetions to moor at ramdon shot from the fort; Brigulier Guge, with the rest of the army and heary artillery, to remain at Oswegatehie. Suth is the disposition his Execellency mate before the return of the engineres, and it was spiritedly executed meortingly, muder a brisk and continued comomade, direeted against the brig and the semeral's colman, wherdy one galley was sumk, ten men were killed and woundeld, one of whom lost a thimh, and many butmax and ours were grazed with shot; as the north division rowed down in single files it was cheven at might before the stermonst hoat joincel, and then the hockade of the fort was completely formed. Gur ludians lamed on the istands Gallop and licequet, which the enemy abamoned with great precipitation, having left a momber of sealps, two swivel grons, some barrels of piteh, a cuantity of tools and utersils, with some iron behind them; our Indians were so exasperated at finding the sealps, that they fired all their homses, not sparing even the chapel.

Late in the night an ntempt was made to weigh up the galley that was sumk, but we coull not succed.

19th. The General with Colonel Willimmson and Ideutemant-Colonel Eyre, reconnoitred the fort and the islands nearest to it, on two of which gromed is made choice of for batteries, about six humdred yards from the fort, as also for a hird on an ablumageons point of land on the sonth shore, and detachments are immediately ordered to break ground, cut and make fascines with every other preparation for carrying on the siage. Orders were sent to Oswegatchie for the hemey artillery, which are expected down this night. The Onondagt and Mohack appeared to-day; they received orders in like mamer as

The enemy andmitted that in their pastige to enempl, a coreassiere had sunk, and that six bateanx were shat therough, of which that of Genemal Amherst was one. He had been watehing most attentively. This genemal politely reproached M. Poueliot, who answered: "Sir, we only wanted to bay you the homors to which you are entitled."
the brig to come to aneloor at random shot from the fort, and if cannomaded not to return $i t$. The remander of the army exerpit one Comedient remimem, are ordered down from Oswegation, whence our heary artillery arrived late at night, and the row galley with her yun were weighed 川!.
The fort fired on the brig yesterday which she spiritedly returned mutil orkered to desist.
2ed. The troops lave worked with such diligence that our hateries will to completed this night, and remy to play on Fort Livis tomorrow.
Whed. The batteries were opened his morning, and had sueh effeet that the enemy drew th theif guns and embenored to serve them à rourcres. Aher seme hours tiring, a dieposition was made to storm the fort with the gremadien of the amy, in which the there vessels were to have assisted; for this purpose a number of marksmen wore judicionsly placed on hoard cach ship, wilh the viow of eomperling the enemy to abmidon their ghas; and they were ordered to thall down on the fort, within the range of small arms; hat whelher the vessels were contused with the weight of the enemy's tire, or that the misearriage may le imputed to the mavigation or the wimb, is dille ent to delermine, fiot the gencral, not aproving of their mamer of working down, sent orders bo them to retion to their fimer station and desisted trom his projed lor the presem. The garrison expented a greal deal of ammomition to a little purpose; and our artillery were so well served that the memy were rather shy of standing to their guns.

2:th. We have had warm cammonaling on hoth sides, hat their ghas being at length dismomed by our superior fire, M. Potehot, the governor, atter displaying as much gallantry as could be expeted in his situation, heat a chamete, and in the athernoon capitulated for his garrison, who are beeme prisoners of war; they consist of two call

The English had one hundred and twenty-eight men killed or woumded upon the Oncidu, which was gromuded. Upon the Mohurli, the eipptain was wommed and fifty men disabled. Upou the Ontammise, which they had taken from us, fifty-fonm men, and on the different oceasions in which they had appromelhed the fort 14 lumalred. To this shombl be added what they lost in
tahs, six suhterins and two humired and mhety-ome men, all ranks included; they had a fientemant of artillery whith twelve mon killed, and thity-five wombled. The ordanace monted at Fort lévis are twelve twelve pomaders, two sixes, thirteren fours, four of one promed
 taken possession of the liort with there compankes of his mathation. Fort Levis, on the Isle Royale, is a most ulvantageotis situthon; the ishand is small, and entirely comprelemded whthen the works, whel are carried on in the same itregular manner as mature las formed the insulary shores about it, but the area of the fort is a regubar sequare within four bastions only, which serms to have been the tirst intention in fortifying the islimel, so that the other defences to all apemance have been oceasionally added to render the phace more respectable, and cut off our commumeation to Montreal, to which it was an excellent barrier, at the head of a momber of dreatiol raphas, and commands in a great measure the mavigation betwern Lake Onatio and Camada. The comatry north und south, is apmarenty even, rich, and eapolite of great improvement, luhathed principally hy lndians, which, with the uncommon fertility of the ciremajacont islands, producing Indian and other corn ing gremt abudance, and the proseret of an inmense fur trade, induced the governor gemeral to establish a strong settement in this disurict. The lmeterias ereeted against Fort Lévis consisted of six guns cuelh, hesides mortars, thongh ilesigned for a greater number if necessany, and the two islands wherem they are constructed ure ocempid chiefly ly Col. Massey's gremadiers, will Brigatier Guge's and Colonel Amberst's eorpe of light infantry, who first took possession of them; and the remainder of the army except Col. Haldimand's detachment, on the fourth point battery are dispersed on the other contighous ishands in such a mamer as to surround the fortress and eut oll the enemy's retreat, in case they had been inclined to abandon and retire." - Khor's dourad, ii, 405.
their hatteries and trenches, mud which they never would confens. ${ }^{1}$

The surfender of the fort being mude, neveral colonels came to conditet M. Ponchot to Genemal Smherst. They showed him a thonsand nttentions. Ife hand seen some of them nt Niagura and at New York. They feared that the Indians who were very threntening, mud who were disappinted in finding nothing in the fort which the soldiers had pillaged, might wish to do some hurm. Ife thanked them for theirnttentions."

Having lamed on the shore, many Indiams came to see M. Ponehot, who recognized severnl of their chiefs. Ite said to them: "Yon have killed your father; if they ure not people of courage so much the worse for

[^19]you." They replicd: "Don't be dishartened, filher; you will go to the other side of the great lake, we will soon rith onsselves of the English." 'They were sumpriseal to see him so tranguil.

General Amherst held a comersation for an hour with M. lom hoot in pivate. He wished information as to what remained to le done in the eampuign. It may be presmmed that the hatter did not make him think he ham an casy task. He, in common with the whole amy, uplemed especially to drem the pasage of the mpids.' They took mong the Camadians thirtysix guides for their hatemax. The garison and oflicers were comblucted by why of Oswego to New York. M. Belle-Garde, Sulpician missiomary at La Presintation, who hac, chosen to be shut 11 , in the firt to serve the womded, obtaineal leave to go down to Montreal with two or three women. This priest was very worthy on accomut of his zenl for religion, which had led him to Camala for the sole purpose of converting the Indians. The English sent him batek to his mission." The English amy remaned about fifteen days, making arrangements to go down the river, but notwithstanding their guides, of whom perhaps some

[^20]songht the worst chumels, they lost eighty hateanx amil their cmreassiers at Cotemu In Sac.

The Chevilier de la Corne, who was watehing the English, with a bouly of militia at the head of the Cedars, having learned of their arrival fell back step lys step to the Island of Montreal. The enemy landed at a quarter of aleague ubove that phace, and sont Weputien at once to agree upon the enpitulation which is known to the world. All the troopen and Canalian ofliens who wishel to leave the combtry, were sent to Frmee in Engiish vessels, ngon combition of not "gain serving in the war.

We may well suppose, that during the course of this wretehed cmupaign, every thing went up to an excessive price.' 'The intendant cansed certificates to

[^21]serve for all the extraordinary expenses oceasioned by the scarcity and high price of all the provisions, but he would not convert them into bills of exchange, exeept for those whom he favorci, so as not to surprise France at these enormous expenses. There remained in the hands of the inhabitants and other individuals, an enormous quantity of orders and eertificates, which he would not eonvert into bills of exchange.

The English being masters of Canala, felt their advantage over the French in collecting these at an early moment, as we may well believe, and to solicit for their payment, which they obtained. It is no exaggeration to say, that the sums which France was forced to pay under this agreement, would amount to from twenty-three to twenty-six millions. If the fear of paying this entered into the consideration of ceding Canada they were mistaken.
M. Ponchot and all the French officers with the French and Colonial soldiers were by virtue of the capitulation of Montreal, to be sent to France, and the Canadians to their own country. The former departed from New York on the first of January, and after a very stormy passage arrived at the roadstead of

[^22]Spithead, where they remained fifteen days and finally landed at Havre de Grate on the 8th of Mareh, 1761.

In this passage, they witnessed three very curious phenomena. The first, was that in a very great storm, the sea sparkled on the tops of all the waves like lightning in a dark night. The second, was a rainbow whose two ends reached from larboard to starboard, across the stern of the ressel, and followed its wake like a cord drawn after it. The third, was a fine lunar rainbow, well formed, but with colors less bright than a solar one, and the moon was at the same time quite yellow.

## FRAGMEN'T UPON THE FRENCII COLONY OF CANADA.

Canada was at first settlen by fishermen; by iulividuals who came to trade with the Indians,- by discharged soldiers, and finally by people who had been sent thither from France, muler lettres de cachet. Some of these latter, were for three years before they conld recover their liberty, and others were for life. Some others, if not the greater number, hal heen sent out by the Seigneurs of the country to establish themselves.

The lands had been at first ceded liy the king to the foreign missions, the Eulpicians, the Jesnits mul to officers. There were fomed in Canada few lands, and perhaps none, that belonged to the merchants or peatsautry.

That which still further eontributed to the increase of these establishments was, the diseharge of the Regiment of Carignan, of which all the soldiers hecame colonists, and the officers, proprictors of the lands belonging to the laity.' Such were the aetual

[^23]sonmes of jopulation of this immense comntry. It appates stange, from the little eare amd aid given to increase it, that this eolony, which was so long very feeble, and often ready to prefish wilh misery from the little help it got from France, should motwithstambing this, have gained a population of thity thonsand sonls.' From this we may infer that the climate is fine and the soil fertile. It is mot masmal to limit from gramdtather to gramdehildren, as many as sisty persons.

The Camalians are very well formen, robnst, amd active, endure pain and fatigue admirably, and are acenstomed to long and painfind jommeys for their trade, which they meomplish with great ahleress and patience. These voyages are usmatly mate very deliberately, on acronnt of the kind of life which they lead on these oceasions. They are brave, love war, and are ardent patiots. They evince astrong attachment to their mother conntry, and their little knowledge of the world renders them volunteer braggarts aud liars, being little informed umon any sulyject.

There is no comntry where women lead a hapiere life than in Canala. The men show them great at-

[^24]tentions, and apare them all the fatigue they can. We might also add, that they deserve all this, being modent, of comely figure, vivacious in spirit, and full of intrigne. It is ouly through them, that their husbands proenre employment that puts them at ease and above the common lot. There prevails in the villages, a tone of good societr which we would not expect in a country so remote. They dance and demean themselves very graeefully, and this without masters.

The Canadians are generally religious and of good morals. The voyageurs are but little trusty in the affairs of trade. Their priests restrain them severely, being their temporal and spiritual masters, and have brought all under their sway, even to the general and intendant, for it would be a misfortme for the two latter not to secure their goorl will. The curates are rich and removable. The lishop of the greatest dioeese in the world, - that of Quebee, has rents of sixteen thonsand livres, and is responsible only to the pope. Since the death of M. de Pombriant, the English have not nominated one, and the whole country is under the direction of two grand vicars.'

[^25]MODE OF CONDUCTING TRADE IN CANADA.
The governor of Camada, is also governor of Lonisiana. Although clothed with ample authority for the police of the country, and negotiations with the Indians and foreigners, he is greatly restricted by the intendant, who is absolute master of financial matters, is charged with all the trade and justice, and is at the head of the sovereign council of the comutry.
The trude of Canada is made on the king's account, and by individuals. The intendant has the general direction of this business. The king has magazines at Quebec, Montreal, St. John, Chambly and Carillon, and for the posts further up at La Prescutation, Niagara, Frontenac, the fort at the portage, at Presque Isle, Riviere aux Buenfs, aul at Fort Du Quesue.
The magazine at Quehee is a depot to supply that at Montreal, and also issues supplies for trade with our domiciliated Indians, the Abenakis, and others down the river. The magazine at Montreal furnishes merehaadises to all the posts above named. Its trade directly with the Indians was but small, until the king appointed a commissary. These magazines furnish all the provisious for the war, as well as for trade and

[^26]far the king's service. 'They also in part smply the artillery.

The king has at all these places, store-kecpers mominated liy the intemlant, to whom they report direct. The intemant has muder hinn a commissary of ordnance of the Marine, who remains at Montreal to attend to the details of the "prer comintry.

Munitions, provisions and goonls, intemed for tranle or presents to the Indians, come from France in vessels laden on the king's neeonnt. 'The Burean of the Marine fimmish all these effects, anl many therein concerned have donbtless an interest in the ginrchases.

They seml rentures, which anount in every way to the best possible aceomint, and which apmently they bay to the king, over the footing of eurrent merchandizes in Camala. But the grentest evil is, that they send goods which are not proper for the Indian trale, such as large mirmors monnted upon moroceo, silk stuflis, amd remmants of varions other fahries, lamblkerehiefs, hose, and in short all the remmants of the shops. The intentant who was attached to the marine, dared not refinse all these articles, and sent them in form to separate stores, where they rpoiled, or were stolen, or were turned to other hises. Ilhey male reports of comsumption at the emd of a certain time, and the money paid for then ly the kins, went into the pockets of those finmishing them, and all the loss was his. We shonlal add to this, the damages
mavoidable in a long transportution, and whit would be stolen. The fimmishers having thas ogreat profit uron the losses, while the king sustained them, although the profits man trade in ordiany times was very grent, -or otherwise no phivate persons would have wished to engage in this trale, enpecially in the most remote and almost inaceessible regions.

The grools for Indian trade, are ginns for hanting, lead, balls, powder, sted for striking fire, gan-ilints, gun-serews, knives, hatchets, kettles, beads, men's shirts, cloths of blue and red for blankets and petticoats, vermillion and verdigris, red, yellow, green and bhe ribbons of Euglish weaving, needles, threal, awls, blue, white amd red rateen for making moceasins, wooken blamkets, of three points and a half, three, two, and one and " half of Léon cloth, minrors framed in woorl, hats trimmed tine, and in initation, with variegated flumen in red, yellow, bhe and green, hoods for men and children of tringed ratcen, galloons, real mod imitation, bemoly, tobaco, maors for the head, glass in beads made after the fishhion of wampm, batek wines, prints, \&e.

The Indian give in exchange for these goods, the skins of rocbucks, stags, bears, beavers, otters, pècams, squirrels, martens, lynxes, foxes, muskiats, woodrats, wolves, caribous and moose. They trade also for bread, pork, salt, primes, molasses, all kinds of meat, and fish, hear's oil, which they value more than goose oil, and the down of angatic birds. All these difler-
ent exchanges, are reduced in vulue to the heaver skin, which is commonly reckoned as a bottle of brambly of thirty sol. The pomed of castor is valued at four livers, ten sol ; and akins weigh from two and a half to three pounds. The prite of our goods varies with the distance of the lowity.

The store keepers at the king's posts, were alone charged with this trade, and aecomed the product to the intendant. The commandant had a right to see that the Indians were not cheated, and to take of theso groods what he thought necessary for l wesents. The different interests of these persons often made them disagree. The governor almost always fond them wrong and realled them. 'To avoid these embarrasments, it wasusually rnongh for them to come to some understanding, when they could conduct their atfairs together.

The posts in the interior of the comntry were assigned to officers in favor. Rank was counted there an nothing. They took with them a store keeper who wasto trade on their aceomet. As they had no money, they found merehants at Quebee and Montreal, who sulpplied upon eredit all the goods necessary, which they called equipping them. They agreed upon their priees, and gave peltries to the merehants in return. They had to earn protits for both partics. These officers often had occasion to negotiate for the king with the nations near their posts, and to give them goods as presents. They were paid by the intendant, upon the approval and order of the governor. This occasioned
many hypotherated aceomest which furned to the most. certuin profit of these commamdants, especially in time of war.

These commamdants as well us private traders, were obligel to tuke ont lieenses from the governor which cost from four to five hamdred liveres, in orter to be allowed to carry their goods to the pests, und to charge some efliects to the king's account. This feature always presented a prominent ohstacle to trade and establishments of Camma, us they were obliged to take ont these lieenses every time they wished to go into the interior of the comitry. The most distant posts in the morth west were the most highly eoveted, on aceonnt of the abmalane and low prices of peltries, and the high price of groods.

A third kiad of trade was followed by these traders, or courcurs de bois, who, having lanlensome emoes with merehandize, and hatring the lioenses, went to the homes of the mations ontside of the gates of our posts, where they awaited the Indians in their villages to which they followed them, till their return from the chase, and came back after trating, with their eanoes laten, at considerahte protit. Those especially who were in condition to purchase groods at first hand, made a forthene very quickly, but to do this, it was necessary to determine to lead a most miserable and painful life. These different traders, upon their return to Fimee, might show an ،mount of two millions five humbed thonsand liveres.

Tow the details here given, M. Ponelut had added some ohservations upmo the value which Camala might have been to France if they had better known its resourees, nod had innproved the great advantages which the suil and situation of the comntr:? offered; but as the author had only introlucel the sulject, and promised at some time to return to it, and to further exphain it, mad as we have mot fomblhese parers with finther remarks, we have thombt proper to surpress the more early and therefire more superficial and unfinished ones. As tor the rest. he advances mothing in these but what the Ahbe haynal has seen and diswesed with care in his work, where he has had the eomage the first to rise ahove the mungt grejudires which the public had arequired against the lrench colomies "pon the continent of North America; - prejudiees which they were forced to justify in the course of the Memoirs printed in the first volumes of the Eiphemetrides din Cithyrn. Beatuse the govermment had emmitted fallts in the alministration of the colony of C'mada, ought we to comelude that it was worthless, and that we shomblengratulate ourselves "pon its loss? Sueli, nevertheless, when reduced, are all the arginments of our ceonomist; a member of the palitical seet which always takes emthasiasm for reasm, and who himelf, the slave of his system, makes everything yield to it, and in loing this spares neither paradoxes nor comtradiation of words.



$+12$

## | 5: ) |

## NoTle

 barem, we have been whigen to redme it, su that it shombl hase a propertional form to that in which his memoirs are printerl. Althongh that which we give the fublice, has not preserwelthe same teritury, it comprises, howerer, the sambedetaik, amb merits particulat attention. As for the rest, the topegraphical deatals in some derree sulply that which was mavoidable in this reduction. - Wistare in oreisimel.




## 

## ふいいいないいた





 combly which han hern the theatre ot the late war． The hatl extracted from lhat part of his work，the
 propery expain his mat．＇The great tate with whirla the hat propared it．prover that the deariplion of Whed we have equken were yute material，athl there
 will mot．howerer，dons．that in thi－deremption ate




[^27]to server as agride to those military men whomight -ome day be rmphed in that combtry. The athor laving written only from the destriptions of oflects, as to what rehates to the part- moth amb cant of C'inaula,





 burlh-wed of these lakes, amd inhahited he the A-siniLovine, Hh Monsomis and the (ristinamx.
 trated into that comaty and romained atont forty-two sears, Ther went as ban as there hombed leagues wol of lake suprior, alll disemered mathy new lakes which low come into amother. Perhaps they might have arrised at the somblh sea, without meeting
 from which alone we em derise kowherlere. The

 ronversing with the nativer of the comblys, whese lath-

[^28]









 atm the relation- lactacen the dithernt pats of the
 will he the work of the literey which this vas emoti-













whited themberakr, forme wen the themen




 ley the Eingli-h, which are so well gixel on Mitchelts
 ho:st.2


 as chtronts.























Gamala althong of wey geat catom，hat hat bew

 of commtios tilled with muntain－that are tomed．

 Whith he will give a patimalar acomat．

1－t．From the（Gambat trantiov her way oakn （hamplain．
 （1）にない。
 －imb．
 the rixer C＇incombliagern．
ith．From Nagata to the Wha，and form the Ohio．

 －Wats of the river st．lawneme from its memth in

 rathere than tulat yatations．

At the entame of the river st．lawrone at thene

 and we see it in the di－tance，wh acombt of the white

 bank on the merth side of the entather，whow theo is
a lither rock named Fourillom, which at a diatamer resemblas a batteatm maler sail, tille bearing it away from the shore.

On the south she, where the perint still alsameses into ther seat, and wher the lands are lenser: there atre somer roks umber water at !alf a luaghe fom the
 k!ewor.





At han learges tinther up, whinh they wall loment


 bimidinge a wome fintitimation.

It is dittientt tor grt out of this haty, he:aller ome mand wait for a wion quite fireh from the laml, with-



 cher the rivers. Latwrome, we may satily follow the
 Athough they saty there are some simd hamks ith this part, we hase neser fiment them, althongh we seareh ol
 the bamu.

Vorals which winter in thi bate call wardy and wed the st. law wher somer ham than which heare
 Whishare gute prevalent in the pringe are arainst ones artting omt of the has, ant throw the iow there as it comes dewn the river.


 riwe. Fing are wey pevalent on the river.




Ho very probaht that there are on the moth sithe


 will mutum tine axampe, the gratt whinh we dreat






 real. 'This is congeh to -how how litti, the -hates of this river were known an there mintakes in our

M. Ponchet remarker, that the I-1 : ans Commen io

 tha harrows: plaw.


 'They comblat, meweror, stop there to hatter the place (W) :





Theproition of Guchee is very titn, and like that of Nomur. It is werl better, but the fortitiontins are
 of colmumill is hatrons.
 athl exteme whant interyption to Qubber. The

 aro all two arpents apaty. This is atll we cam saty of the incrion of the comatry, to bring as to countries lese known and to the frontions.

## (II.AITR:K.








 there ketugne?
 falo a lithe rive with hamke twenty fort aptat and beymbthis we erome th the drowned graitio. Which we
 into the mud and water knee deald bat lefow his the
 through the wonk tull of -pringe, whin rember the roal almost imparable if not kept in repair.


 the wemts would be improved lig the same work.

[^29]








 at linter more to the S. Fi., and in this bernt is the grablent anturnt.






























 'Ther rive i- :



 "abahly









Tい. la mila.... lin








 comsenicully.










 are trepronks.
 $\because$ litthe bay, where two we hare bateank might time Wh. ltar in bial wather.








- Crabl 小asil - Bin.
- Narar lor Kime - En

Gsimegher Wiand - Bior.
$!1$
 ranioutly lanl. aml lall ballalla in -latior. . Ill


 Man日tain- in thi- yhater.
















[^30]




 gatig

 of lakr Chamblain atre !erat manhahatal plains.



















devation，and they fall away with a－－ly the the countre ar mat with were littheril ment the．m．
The interal trom the hay＇the river is Mowed

 better forated fire the Eugli－h than for the Fromer



Two hague alume st．Frederice amb int the same －ide is the rivar ai la bathere＂It has a samly buthem





 that and w？リット．


 impar－ille the ： haync．





[^31]

 act lac Whima - Verrere pien the
$\qquad$


e Northern Departzent of Non IM AMWFICA


a grun shot in width, and it is the narrowest place between St. Frederic and Carillon. This post conld not he thrned to cover St. Frederie. By its rear, it would have communication with that fiort. It hats a cowe or hay which makes ap trom towards st. Erederie, where hateans rould come without heing serom.

Some batterices pheed at the angle of the openinge I have deseribed, womh sweep the river of Carillom as tar as to the peninsulat. Above, aren's the best fosition fomm in the whole comse of this river to prevent the passage of Lake Champhan. Latge vessels ean go up as far as Carillon, and hatemax come up muler the Falls.

The Engrish have built a mad by land from the Falls, to St. Frederic, ower which they eould take camom. 'They have also mate a rom from (arillon to a fort ealled Number Fonr, ${ }^{\text {r }}$ on the Connectient. It is thirtyfive leagoes long, mul repuires fom thay to travel it. The militia, returning to New Bagland from their camp, near st. Frederie in 175!, took this roal, and during the summer they drove ly this ronte the cattle from those provinces, sent fir the use of the army.
 on a side extermally, amb is built pieee uron piere of timber, fometcen or fiftern inches square. The parapets are twelve teet thick, filled with carth and broken

[^32]stome from the debris of the momatain. lis exterior Works are a demi-lune facing the angle of the hill, a forse of tive or six toises wide, with its covered way and a glaces in the reare of the fort, at the ene of the bluft. It hats also a redoubt, which commanala the water.

This fort in built mom a rock very steep almost all aromul. The side most exposed is commamed by a height where ant intrenchment is hailt, four handred bisen distant. Aromal this phater, pon the frome 1 have described, there is mo enth for opening tremedes, beemse it has all heen taken off to form the ghacin.

By oevnying the height of the internehment, and ofening tremehes on the flate by the river, one might attiack with suldeses, as there earth could be fomol to cower; and from Dianomd Poind, it is very emsy to hatter the fort with artillery. This post, as woll :as Carillon, wefombs the pasage of the bay and that of the river of the fills, hut it would not hinder from going tust. Frudrric ley lamd.
 mette, from whence alsw Garillon cond be hattered ly artillery. At the entrame of the hay is a diflicult feot path in this momatian which communicater with Lake George or sit. surmment.

The Buglish have built a the sam mill at the Fills,

[^33]and a block honse with fomm monom, nullarge enongh fine a hmalred men.' 'They have also shortened the purtuger mand at least a fuarter of a league.

Tha rome is groul, amble little liable to dispute, being On the momutain shope :hich is very gentle, and bommed on ome side ly the mometain sieprent-it-ionmethe, ame on the other ley the river of the Fialls.

Before reabhing the Falls after having C'arillon, we romur tha a maine, which commamis ahmost cutirely
 sude tomards Carillon. On the left there is a hillonk," which atriken the prosage be the Falls, and on the right the bank commande to a stream, and to the cove of the river of C'arillom.
'lhis is the best grint to holl with an army, as it anders (atillon and the whole consse of the river, and We emmot be seem in reverse, as in the intrenchments that are actually built. The binglish have cot down nealy all the woul in this part, ateng the roal to the portage, at the foot of Momet seppent-it-Somette ame


In guing to Lake (beorge by the right of the river

[^34]above the Fills, we find the river Bernes, which is marrow, but deep, atul so dithecult to pass that it could low defended. In going up, we next meet the eurrent of the Amhers Matachés.

Lake (icorge is searedy more than a lemgo mula a halt wide, hy sisteen in lengtle. It is surmment hy very mep mombtains. expecially on the left. In groing from (arillon to fort (icorge, it is almost innpilsiable to permons aron on thot. The right side although very hank is, however, pisabible. The detathanent under the orders of the ('he aulier de Lexis passed that way, when they went to invest fort (ecorge in 173it. Wra had a catup of observation at the entramer upun the lake called the Camp of ContreCoenr. It was mot well located, becalnse it could be turned hy the Arhes Mataches, ann be the lake. At this place the Einglish lambed in 1758 . It was not then oecuprich.'
The position would have heren better, hat it heen a fittle finther advaneed, at the foot of Monat lelée. A post mon this monutain would have been very alvantareons, as it eould not have beon themed by fand, ?ant it wombl have run the risk of heing pasien ly the late, repectally hy hage versels.
The north point of the hay of Gatumaki, would be a grood phace to defome the passage of this lake. $A$ camp there, would be very sume of not being turned.

[^35]The lake is very marow at this point, and by oxerilying with artillery the two little islands which are nemr, it womblatarely be possible to arnise men the lake.
The lowation of Fort George which wo took and dentroped in 1ain, was on a kind of neek. The Eing. lish hand fortificel its smmat to finm min intremelnel "amp, from fear of being thated ly the hay, which

 twises splatere on the ontside. The hottent of the rame

 filly mud thed with auth twelve foet thick. In bre cember 1-5:5, it hat ome hastion finishered, all easmanted like a redomit. Irobably the reat are planmed in the sume way, below, to eoser molarkation, there was another muth smaller sumare fort, which the bigulish have bonite sinue the demolition of the whl one. It is
 a little down with a piowe of timber romming aromad to
 in their place. The lowation of the oht fied bew domolishem, is dotted men the mand.
The roal of the pertage is sery goonl lop all kinds of wagons, althomgh the cometry is quite momitainous, rembering it favomble for ambasales by the parties which we sent, and which passed ly way of the lay.'

[^36]

IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)


Photographic Sciences


Towards the middle of the portage is the hut, which is a little fort of upright timbers to serve as an entrepôt and to favor convoys. It is capable of holding a hundred men. At a league and a half from this fort, the road strikes the IItudson or Orange River and upon its banks at a league and a half beyond, we find the fort called by us Lydius, and by the English Eduard. ${ }^{1}$
This fort is a square of forty or forty-iwo toises on the ontside, with one side upon the river bank. The diteh which surromeds it, is about five toises wide and

FORT EDWARD.

${ }^{1}$ This fort was sometimes called Fort Lyman, from the officer who constructed it. It was named Fort Edward in honor of Edward, duke of York, grandson of George II, then reigning. The village and town of Fort Elward are named from this fort, the last vestige of which has loug since disappeared.- Ed.
shallow. The rampart is of earth partly revetted with sancissons, and partly with timbers laid piece upon piece. The parapet is made of coffers of wood filled with earth, with a fraise aromul the camon on the flanks, and upon the points of the bastions. The embrasures are closed with Chevanx-de-fraise. A little brook runs along these works at the lower part of the place, which is commanded all aromed at good range of cammon shot. They have there built several blockhonses to cover, and thas form an intrenched camp. On the iskand before the place ${ }^{1}$ is a poor intrenchment, quite commanded on every side, and several groups of barracks.

The blockhonses of which we have spoken, are redoubts of wood, consisting of two squares. The best are those of St. Frederic. They have a diteh fifteen feet wide, and the earth thrown out is made into a glacis. A stockade is built obliquely along the ridge. The first story is loop-holed, and serves for the guard. In the upper part, the angles of the square correspond with the middle of the square faces below, which gives the structure an oetagonal form. There are usually some enibrasures for cannon in the upper part, besides loop-holes.

The country around Fort Edward, although hilly, appears proper for eultivation. The landscape is very pleasant, being upon high ground.

[^37]The river is not navigable a league above this fort on account of its swiftness, and it there comes out of the great mountains.' It is there only a grumshot across and quite deep. At a quarter of a league below Fort Edward, we cross the river upon a wooden bridge, and the road continues through a low and marshy comutry for a league. Two leagues still beyond to Fort Miller, they turn down to one side where they have cut down trees to build the road. The earth being washed away ly the river, had to be covered at considerable cost with round pieces of wood, to make it firm.

Fort Miller is a little square for holding two himdred men, and is built partly of earth and partly of timber, placed piece upon piece. It appeared to be newly built, and was not finished when M. Pouchot passed there. It is in low ground, narshy and muddy. They join the river at a gun, shot distance from this fort, which is the begimning of the road above deseribed.

It is called twelve miles from Fort Miller to Saratoga or Saracto. At a league and a half before reaching this fort, the river passes between two high hills," which form a good post. The momntains to the right

[^38]and left of this valley are quite elerated, and the waters of the river are finc.

Saratoga ${ }^{1}$ is at the end of a flat in a bend of the river. It is built of earth revetted with sancissons, and will hold a garrison of three hundred men. There is a bank at camon shot from the fort whieh eommands it. It is a bushy ridge of gravel and stones.

From Saratoga, we continue to follow the river through a kind of meadow or pasture ground. We meet two falls of water upon this ronte to Stillwater. At the first are some saw mills, and they were building some bateaux. We can come very near to the Falls by water, and embark immediately below. It is the same at the second fall.

Stillwater ${ }^{2}$ is a little smaller than Suratoga, aud built in the same manner, being only a large star redoubt of earth revetted with sancissons, with a diteh eighteen feet wide, fraised. This fort is in a meadow, and commanded at gin shot distance by a terrace which surrounds it, and behind which could be placed three or fotr thousand men, which renders the place very bad. It is an entrepot of provisions and other

[^39]goods going up from Albany, to be carried to Fort George. They come $u p$ fiom that city by water in flat bottomed bateanx resembling ferry soows, but whieh have sails.

The tide comes up to this place. The carringes firom this place are by land, on account of the two falls, and some sand bars which are found along the river. It is otherwise large enough, with a grood and deep current.

The entrepot for wagons carying stores from Stillwater to Fort George, is at a place called IFalf-Moon, where in 1759 four limulred wagons were collected for the service of the army, being paid twelve livres a day, and the men and teams fed, whether employed or not.

From Fort Edward to Stillwater, the valley is shot in with mountans towards the Comecticut. The slopes although steep, are however susceptible of tillage. There is a roall firom Fort Edward leading to the Connecticut and to Boston.

The mountains begin to fall off at Stillwater, and the conntry is there cultivated. Ifalf-moon is a poor redoubt, at the end of a flat at the confluence of the Mohawk River which here forms a semi-cirele, which has given name to the place.

At the end of the that, which may be a quarter of a league, we go up quite a steep hill, and two miles beyond cross the Angriers or Mohawk River in a seow, half a league above the tills in that river. Ulon the


side opposite the ferry a redoult was legen for finn pieces to cover this passagu against our partios. The fill of this river is fine serenty-five feet high,' and almost preprendicular.

The rond for the next two lengues wimls anong the hills to reach the loottom of the Indson valley, and this part is very firomble for ambuscales.

When we reach the foot of the hills, we then follow the hank of the llutson, ulong the foot of little hills which are quite steep. They are higher on the other sile of the river.

Inst beyoud the suburb of Orange, we piss upon it lurigge, orer a strema ${ }^{2}$ upon which are several mills. Alhay, or Orange, is built mon the slope of a hill which borders the River Inadion, otherwise calleal Al. hany or Orange. It is the form of a triangle, the hase of which is a fine yblay aloug the river, with jettees, forming a very tine port. Bargues, snows and whooners, come up from the sea as fall as Albany, at which phace they do a grood trate.
At the apex of the triangle, is a citadel revetted

[^40]with stome.' It is subure, forty thises on a side extermally, with a single ditela twenty feet wide, and without a glacis, It is commanded mud may be apposiched from the south ly some hollows to within pintol shot.
There is log the side of the eity a very tine hospital," huilt of wool by Gemeral Lomben, and sulliciont to aerommodate tifteren humbed sick. The streets of Albang are fine, wide, well nerminged and wedl alligned, but wibhout pavements, which rembers them very mudy. The housesure regulaly hilt in the Flemish style. The city may comtan five or six thonsand souls, mostly of Dutch or Flomish origin.

On the north side of the city we find a deep bavine, which takes its arigin near the citalel. It is fortition along its horder by a good forse and a palisade. The rest of the place is survomaled by harge unight timbers, about a foot in diancter, am fifteen or sixteen feet high. Notwithstanding all this, the phace is not sheltered agminst a surprise. From the other side of the river a very grood road leads from Orange to the Comerticut and to Boston.

The Hudson River is a good quarter of a league wide, and retains this breadth as far down as to the Isinglas Mombains. ${ }^{3}$ Its eurrent is grente, and its

[^41]depth good, with but few shallows. Perhaps no navigation is more sure, as the vessels that go uf from New York to Albang, have usmally but three men for a crew. There is alnost anywhere good botton for andornge either on the enst or west side, and they cin go where they please aceording to the wimd.

The banks on each side are high, and form a chain of hills eovered with proor soil. The dwellings are separated by intervals of about there quarters of a lengue. Execpt some honses in purticular places, the cometry has a por and desert-like aspect, like the poor comutries in our mountains in Europe.

We find some months of stremus along the course of this river, which "pear to be not mavigable, mad some mean villages. They saly that the interior of the comutry along these streams is better settled, expecially along the Sopus river. ${ }^{1}$ The eomitry however, promises nothing fine, being very momitanous and tilled with great boulders or detached rocks.

At six leagues below Albany, we find two islands which form bass aeross the river, so that loaded vessels ean only pass at full tide. There are two channels; the one goes to the right of the left hand island, and then turns very short, being the worst of the two channels. The other is between the right hand island and the west shore, where there is a village. ${ }^{2}$ They then

[^42]go right towards this village, turn towards the island, and then coast along it.

Althongh this navigation is much used, vessels often ground here, but withont injury to the bont. They call it the Devil's bar. This is the only difficulty worth noticing that is met with in this navigation. It is curious to see the prodigious quantity of sturgeon who are constantly rpringing from the water in the smmmer seasoll.

At twelve leagues below this passage, we see on the right a group of hurge mountains called Kaatskills, which extend fir away into the upper parts of Pemmsylvania. They are higher than in those regions, and are scaredy second to our Alps exeept that they do not retain their snows in summer.' They are very steep, and nothing but simple rocks covered with wooils.

At fifteen leagues beyond, we enter the mountains called Isinglas, ${ }^{2}$ which although not so high are almost vertical on the river. They usnally form chains of rock, eovered with poor wood, of which considerable quantities are sold in New York.
of money have been spent in removing them and in building dykes to deepen and straighten the chamel, the effect of which has generally been to only shift the mar to another place. In a river where the tide and current meet, these troubtes must always neeessarily occur. - ED.
${ }^{1}$ The elevation of the Catskill Mountains is far less than that stated ly the nuthor. High Peak is 3, The, and Romen Top 3,804 teet above the I Iudson. - Ed.
${ }^{2}$ As we enter the IIghlands from above, Butter Ilill on the right is 1,520 , and Ner: Bacon on the left is 1,685 feet lighl. - Ed.

We wind among the eurves in these mountains about four leagues. We find some anchorages in lueky plates for shelter, but if these are lost, one would be in danger in bad weather. The river still preserves ahout its same breadth, and the eurrent is so strong that they only go with the tides, which are very strong, both up and down. They lay at anchor when the tide is against them, through the whole conre of this mavigation, unless they have a good wind which can enable them to overcome its current.

This forms a division of the country, which may be ealled the upper and the lower regions. There are here some very good points for cutting off communieation from the lower country and the sea. At the entrance of this gorge is a little island which would very well bar the river, and is not itself commanded from the land. ${ }^{1}$

In coming out of the mountains, the river forms on the left a little bay, which in coming up might be readily mistaken for the river ehamnel on account of its opening between the roeks. ${ }^{2}$ After coming out, the country to the right for two or three leagues presents very high banks.

The country, after leaving the mountains, is very

[^43]agreeable, and appears like a fine plain with pleasunt landseapes, well cultivated and ocenpied with well built houses. The river is usually a league wide from this outlet to New York.
This chain of mometains which we have deseribed, extends east and west along the whole of the English provinces, at about the same distance from the sea, preventing the other rivers of these countrics from commmicating between the const and the interior of the continent, as we shall see hereafter.
The Inudson River is the ouly one that furnishes at protitable navigation with the interior of the conntry, and where the tides stop, we find ourselves above the sonrees of the Delaware and the Susquehama. ${ }^{1}$
The ronte of this river, forms without doubt, the finest entrunce to that part of the continent of America called Cimultu, as it can be used the year through, to conmmuicate with Europe, which is not the case with the St. Lawrence. By way of the Mohawk River, we find ourselves without mach diffienlty in the midst of the lands and the lakes.
The province of New York embraces the whole course of the Ifulson River and twenty miles on eath side, the whole length of the Mohawk, and also Long Island. New York or Menede, is a very fine eity, on a kind of island formed by a little branch from the Inudson which falls into an arm of the sea which sepa-

[^44]$$
1
$$
rates it from Long Tsland and the main land. The streets of this city are very wide, all paved, and some of them ornamented with rows of trees. The houses are in the Duteh style, many of them of wood and of fine construction. The city is thrifty and quite commereial, and every one has an easy air. There are about fifteen or eighteen thousand souls. ${ }^{\text {. }}$

The principal harbor which is on the side towards Long Island, is always full of merchant ships which come and go continually, and there are usually two hundred and fifty or three hundred in port. Vessels of more than thirty guns camot anchor there. It is a little deeper on the IIudson River side, yet it is much less frequented, becanse it is not there sheltered from the south winds. The bars that we meet near Sandy Hook, doubtless would prevent vessels of the greatest force from coming up the river.

At New York they have coast pilots, for conducting vessels from Sandy Hook to the city, for which the charges are very high. Along the quays of this eity, they have eonstructed piers to receive the vessels which come up directly to the shore, and unload by planks or flying bridges.

This city is not fortified, ${ }^{2}$ and has only a eitadel at

[^45]the point of the two passages. This is square, and abont sisty toises on the outside, revetted in good masonry, without diteh or covered way. It is well fortified with camon. At the front, which is on the point of land, they have built upon some notehes in the rocks, a wall twelve feet thiek, which forms an intrenchment and a kind of false-braye to the citadel, where they have ninety pieces of eamon in battery, of from twelve to twenty-four pound balls. The platforms are all of large flat stones. These pieces are mounted on marine carriages, and sweep not only the bay, but a small island used as a hospital for the Quarantine. ${ }^{1}$

Vessels can go up the river by bearing al little to the west side, and they can land above the eity, which is only defended against the country by some upright timbers like those of Orange. The place is capable of being well fortified, having only one front on the land side, which is very favorable for defense. This place gives naturally cross fires on the low grounds in its front, and its sides being elevated commands the river at an elevation of thirty or forty feet.

Ships of war can ouly come up to Sandy Hook, ${ }^{2}$ ten

[^46]or twelve leagues below New York. The anchorage there is very good, and sheltered from the south winds by the hills which form the cape. There oceurs at that place a great reef, which rums ont into the open sea from Long Island, and obliges vessels in coming $u$, to gain this anchorage, and the same precautions are necessary in going out.

In coming from the sea, they bring the Cape in line with these hills, when they come towards the Sandy point which they approach to within gmu shot, always with sounding-lead in hand. As soon as they have passed this point, they find good bottom.

When they wish to go up the river to reach Staten Islam, they have also several turns to make. They must pass near the Jersey shore a little way, then follow N. E. of the Island, and then keep in the middle of the river to the upper part of the arm of the sea where the eitadel stands, where they enter this arm, which is the port. In coming from Rhode Island to New York by this arm, we find a narrow strait called Ifeltgat, which must be passed at full tide, on account of the currents and whirlpools which form there, and cast the vessels upon the rocks. It iz three leagues above New York.

Above Staten Island, we come to a small island with a country seat upon it. This would be a very proper plate for a depot. ${ }^{1}$

[^47]The country to the east of New York, ingoing to Comnecticut, is full of little hills, and is well cultivated. I will not go into details concerning those parts, and will only say, that they are all nsmally divided into comnties or shires, that the houses are very seattered, and that there is to each three hombred arpents of land. They limit the one to the other in every sense. The eities, or chicf places of each comuty, are groups of houses with nothing of partienhar note.
When the govermment of cach province raises its militia, they are not held more than six months at a time. They only issue papers to the oflicers for this time, which does not give them much importance among them, and after a man who has been an otheer in one campaign, he will return as a soldier in the next, and then again an otheer, \&e.
All the inhabitunts are elassed into companies of a hundred men. When they fom battalions, they are made up of a certain number of men from each of these companies. Each inhabitant may put a sulstitute in his place, whom he pays tor the six montlis campaign, from May to the 1st of November. Some have given as high as eighty piastres to their substitutes, and several assured M. Pouchot, that they had received as much as twelve or fifteen hundred livers. The militia are mostly composed of people hired in this way.
One may judge of the fopulation of these comutries from the following details. During the war against




Camala, they raised twelve men from ench eompuny, New Enghand and (omectient furnished 7,000, New York 2,300, New Jersey 3,000 mud the other colonies in proportion.

Long Istand is two, there, fund four und five lengnes wide, bull thity long. Inalf of the ishand, enpecially that towards New York, in level, very thrifty and well settled; and although the soil is a gravelly same, it is fertile. The remainder is more hilly mod not as fertile. 'They now some wheat, but mueh more Indinn corn. They mise many tine cuttle and finmish large (Inantities of sulted meats for the American Islands. There are as muny inhabitmots in this inland alone, as in all Cunada. ${ }^{1}$

They do not sow much whent in the provinees of New England and Comectient, but they raise n prodigions quantity of eattle, with whieh they trade extensively with the ishands.

New Jersey is a magazine of grains. This province is almost entirely level, filled with little tidal stremus, which greatly facilitate the importation and

[^48]exportation of commodities. They also raise many cattle. There are mines iron and copper, and foundries of artillery for the use of their merchant vessels. There are no large rivers in this provinee, but many fine harbors, surrounded by woods, where they say the largest vessels can anchor.
As regards the Connecticut river, although deep enough and with a gentle enrrent, it is still of but little use. The tides do not extend fir up into the land. ${ }^{1}$ Besides this there are four or five falls or rajids, where it is necessany to make portages.
The Delaware serves for navigation to the interior of Pemnsylvania, yet is seareely less difficult tham the Comneticut, and it has no communication with any frontior of Canada. The same is true of the Schuylkill river, which is shallow and has many rapids.

In the province of Pemnsylvania, large vessels go up the Delaware bay to within five leagues of Philadelphia.

The Loup nation came down from near the sources of these two rivers to attack the English settlements of this province, and they did mueh mischief, being very scattered along the whole frontiers of the inhabited parts.

[^49]
## [ 91 ]

## CHAPTER II

Of tim Rover Sir. Lawhence, from Montieal to Oswego.

Althongh the River St. Lawrence is very well known, its navigation from Montreal where the rapids begin, to Lake Ontario has heretofore been but superficially deseribed. We will now give a miunte detail of this passage, and of some of the difficulties that are encountered.
We will observe in the beginning, that the river is only navigable from about the 15 th of April, when the ice breaks up. It is nsually the full moon of Mareh that decides the season, according as it is earlier or later.
The rivers begin to freeze in Canada about the 1st of December, sometimes sooner when the winds are N. W., but the ice is usually not good before Epiphany.

During the general freezing, we may go from Quebee to Montreal and the Cedarrs with all kinds of freight even artillery, upon the ice of the river, excepting in the rapids where it never freezes. But in these parts they have built excellent roads upon the land.
This freighting done in winter, would grain fifteen days of time for the navigation of the upper country,
because Lake St. Francis ${ }^{1}$ breaks up before the river, and as soon as this lake is free, we may sometimes in forty-eight hours make the voyage to Froutenue. This is on accomnt of the difference of climate.

From Quebee to Montreal we do not find mneh diffienlty in the navigation, except at the Rapids of Richelien, where the tides cease to be felt. They may be aseended with a good wind. ${ }^{2}$

The winds are more frequently from the S. W. than the N. E. in Canada, which renders the navigation longer in going up in some places than in returning. We may anchor anywhere in the river, for we often meet islands where we can find shelter from the winds.

Frigates can go up ns fir as Sorel, and large merehant ships as far as the rapids of St. Marie, a quarter of a leagne below Montreal. They can anchor between Ste IIéleine Island and the north shore.

Vessels are sometimes fifteen days and even a month waiting for a N. E. wind strong enongh to help them up the rapid. The common navigation between Quebee and Montreal is by schooners.

Montreal, from its position, would be suseeptible of a good fortification, on account of a stream and low gromeds between the city and the mometain. It is, however, commanded at good cannou shot by a hill,

[^50]which is at the foot of the momtain. But this place, being the eentre of the colony has no need of any defense than the island itself.

This place is surrounded by a wall without terraces, three or four feet thick at the bottom, and reduced to eighteen inches at the top. The plan signifies nothing, and its only benefit is to shelter against a surprise.

The island of Montreal is susceptible of defence, because we cannot land everywhere on acconnt of the rapidsand currents which occur around it: Its position is admirable on aecount of the beanty of its seenery in the envirous, which are very wide plains. It is of the highest importanee, because it is a necessury entrepôt, where the navigation changes from the St. Lawrence to the Outaonais, or the great river.

The second rapid which we find, is that of the Sault St. Louis, two leagues above Montreal. It continues a league, and the voyageurs regard it as the worst in the whole river up to La Presentation. ${ }^{1}$ They go up with empty bateanx on the north side, and pass with difficulty through a channel made near a mill, which they eall La Chine, belonging to the Sulpicians. This leads to a place higher up, where they have made a general entrepôt with magazines, and where they leave the goods that have to be sent by land from Montreal to the village of La Chine.

[^51]The road of this portage is very poor on account of the mud, especially in the spring, when the wagons are more numerous. This road would be very good if they should make ditehes to drain oft the water. This neglect has occasioned a large expense in wagoning, and leads to much delay and embarrassment.

If the country were better settled, we could make a canal from La Chine to Montreal, along the little stream which enters between the hill and the city, and which would lead to below the rapid of St. Marie, and avoid the portage of three leagues.

The bateaux used for the navigation of the uper part of this river, carry six thousand pounds, and are of a peculiar form to enable them to resist the efforts made to take them up the rapids. Those that the English built at the latter place, were larger and lighter, but could not endure this navigation after the first voyages. They were always filled with water by the efforts made to keep them up, and those of the French did much better service. The English did not furnish their bateaux with sails, which are very essential on good oceasions, but they provided good ash oars while the French used those of pine, which were poor, badly made, and used up in great numbers.

Bateaux leaving La Chine, follow the north side to within a league of the church at Point Claire. They always go up by poling on account of the currents, which are strong, especinlly around the points of land.

If they wish to pass by Chateaugay, they cross over
at the point. If they wish to pass to the point of the Isle Perrant, they gain the ehureh of Point Claire. From the Isle Perrant they cross to the Caseades. The first that they meet, is where the river makes a little fall across its whole breadth.

Near the land on the west side marked 1 on the map, there is a gutter in the rocks which forms this fall through which the bateaux pass in aseending. Some men on the rocks hold the batenux by hand, being waist deep in the water. From thenee they are taken by towing and poling, a gun shot further up, where there is another rapid, but not so bad as the former.

In going down, we may leap the falls, when we know the two passages on the east, opposite the island. Commonly, however, they go down through the gutter where the bateanx go up.

The third rapid is the Tron, where they half unload the bateanx, and carry the goods a hundred and fifty paces above this point of rocks. In going up, they pass the batemx quite against the point of land marked 3. It is necessary to hold the bateau by a rope drawn by several men, while others jump shoulder deep into the water to make it advance in turning this point.

The river is eneumbered at this place by large rocks under the water, which falls against them boiling like an abyss.

One of these especially, forms a great cavity by the
side of which a thread of water is thrown up by compression into a ridge, down which they pass in deseending. If they miss this pussage, they fall into these gults, and cun seareely escape; -which has given it the name of the Trou. ${ }^{1}$ These different rapids are called the Cascades.

At a league below the village of Cedars, is a point of land where the river boils extremely. It is necessary to make the bateaux in going up, pass very near the land. They have there made a channel, to escope these great currents, but it is not finished, and is often without sufficient water, and hinders more than it does good. The passage marked 4 , is named the Buisson, ${ }^{2}$ and is more tedious to the canoe men on account of the shallow water. From this they pole up the bateaux to below the Cedars where they land the goods to carry them half a league by land above this village, while they draw up the bateaux by towing. Some men go iuto the water to hold them, especially around a mill belonging to M. de Longueil. There are some very bad shallows here, because the river is not deep, and runs upon great boulders or rocks, which render the passage dangerous and difticult in deseending.

Above the mill is another shallow, but not so bad as the former. If, at the place where the mill stands, they had made a little canal inside of the islet upon

[^52]which it is placed, it would have saved the voyageturs much trouble.

The spot where the ehnreh of the Cedars stands, would be very favorable for a fortified post at the head of the rapids. The land there forms a matural fortification, and we find plenty of land easy to dig.'

A camp pheed at this point, wonld well cover this appronch of the eolony. The enemy absolutely conld not descend the river under this post, and they would be obliged to make a passage by land through the woods at least four leagues on the side of Vandreuil. It is not to be supposed they would venture to do this and leave this post in their rear.
From the point of reëmbarkation, they go up by poling to the portage of Coteau du Lace, marked 5. This is a point of land where the water is so broken and boils so strongly, that we are there obliged to unload the bateanx. The portage is sixty paces. It is neeessary to get into the water to make the bateanx ascend, and to turn this point.

Above this they eross with oars to gain another point called Point du Diable, which they pass by towing. If, unfortnuately, the bateau lurches ${ }^{2}$ at this point, the eurrent carries it into the great eauldrons,

[^53]and it is inevitably lost. This has happened to voyageurs who have attempted to pass this place by poling.

The island marked 6 , above this dangerons place, is extremely advantageons for defending the rapids, either right or left, and in going up or down. It can be landed upon either from above or below, and is altogether one of the best places to defend in the colony. The enemy could not use the river, nor could they carry their bateaux from thence through the woods to the foot of the Cedars. This island is well wooded, and sufficiently large.

The bateaux go by poling along Cotean du Lac, using oars in some places. The current is very strong, and the banks eneumbered with trees that have fallen into the water. The island marked 7 , is remarkable, becanse in going down the Cotenu du Lac it is neeessary to find a current which is directly opposite this island, where the passage oceurs for going down to the Cedars; otherwise they would fall into the great cauldrons, where they must perish without remedy.

The army of General Amherst, in going down to Montreal, from the want of proper guides, lost in this passage eighty common bateaux and four bateaux called earcassieres, earrying each one twelve pound camnon. If he had but four men in each batean in going down, at least three hundred und thirty-six men must have perished. ${ }^{1}$

[^54]Lake St. Francis is seven leagues long, and three or four wide. ${ }^{1}$ At the entrance of the lake we find Batean bay, on the north side, which is the side they always follow. From thenee they go with oars or sails. Two leagues further up we find Point an Banc, which is a usual camping place. The land there is very good, and there are there some good houses.
If we do not stop at this place, we must cross the lake to find a camping ground, because the bays are deep, and the comntry all covered with water. Point Monillée, marked 8, is the end of a meadow which extends into the lake. The comntry is covered with water, and they sometimes halt there.
Further on we find Pointe a la Morandiere, marked 9. It is a tongue of land where we may encamp, but only with a few people, the spot being small. The woods on this north side are cedars and pines, of which the roots are nearly all the time under water. The whole interior of the land here is greatly encumbered by dead and fallen trees.

From Pointe a la Morandiere, they always navigate through rushes. We must always follow the north shore without getting too near the land, in order to find the best channel of the river. We pass through the rushes between some fine islands ealled the Cheneaux, and at the beginning of these islands cross to the south

[^55]if we wish to visit the mission of St. Regis lately founded by the Jesuits ${ }^{1}$ and very small in numbers. The lands in the vicinity are fino for cultivution, and it is a very good conutry for hunting.

Opposite St. Regis, on the side usually followed, the land is quite high, and in going up we find a very ubrupt and double point, called Pointe Maligne, ${ }^{2}$ marked 10 , where it is necessary to put on a towing line. Beyond this we reach the Mille Roohes, marked 11. This is a fall of the waters of the Long Saut by a narrow channel, and from thence passes to the north. The river, which makes a great bend at this phee, is muck enenmbered by great rocks. They have made a chaunel so as not to be obliged to go around them. ${ }^{3}$ At the entrance of Mille Roches, ${ }^{4}$ we find the lower point of an island, ${ }^{s}$ which we pass on the north side in going up, but on the south in descending the Long Saut. We may land on this island by the lower side, and if supplied with marksmen might easily prevent batcaux from descending.

[^56]From Mille Roches we go to Moulinet marked 12. We there turn two small islands (where the water is very still), and enter an arm of the river which is very rough. Besides using poles, they are obliged to get into the whter shoulder deep to make the bateanx advance. They have there made achamel for passing. We then gain a little island on the right, and come to the foot of the Long Saut.

The Long Sant is a full quarter of a leagre in length on the north, and three leagnes in length descending on the sontll. The waters boil like the sea in a tempest. Although the current is very rapid in the north passage, they nevertheless bring up the bateaux by towing with four or six men to a line, and two in the bateau to guide it. Fortunately the currents always beur towards the shore. There are some rocks in the chanuel which renders this passage difticult. They might be taken out, mid a road made along the side to greatly lessen the labor of towing. They usually encamp at the head of the Long Saut. This country is full of very fine wood, and would be very proper to cultivate.

The river above the Long Saut has a very strong current, especially around the points of land which we often meet, and where we must always use the poles vigorously. No. 13 is Pointe Ste Marie, one of the most remarkable of these. No. 14, is the Isle au Chat, ${ }^{2}$

[^57]noted for being the phee where we cross under this island to the sonth, in going down the Loug Sant.'
On the islumd below,' there is 1 point from whence both the north and south chamels might be raked by artillery, and a emmp might be formed.
No. 15, is 1'ointe al Cardinal, equally noted for its strong current, besides which trees huve fallen from the bunk, very mueh hindering the navigation.
No. 16, is the Rapide Plat, the currents being of great strength, but not dangerous either in going up, or down. ${ }^{3}$ We find there a grent eddy, which wo take to the foot, and then go up by poling, so ats not to lureh. ${ }^{4}$
No. 17, is Pointe aut Iroquoise. ${ }^{\text {s }}$ It is not very rough, and is chiefly noted for being a phee where they almost alwuys stop, either in going up or down.

[^58]The Galots are two very strong checks, and the river aeross its whole brenulth descemis in boiling waves.
They follow the shore of the first rapid, and when they come near a kind of jette of roek they put out the towing lines. Great are must be taken to hold the forward end of the batean towarls the shore if you do not wish it tuken by the enrent. The second, above, is not so long. At a gun shot ubove is a buy called Aux Perches, becmuse here the poles are left.
There are no more rapids, mul heneeforth they need only oars and sails. In going lown the Galots, th: $y$ follow the middle of the enrrent.
No. 18, opposite this buy is the Isle aux: Galots which may he seven hundred toises aroum. It ean seareely be landed upon, except above, along a distance of 150 toises on account of the currents meeting below. This island having a good range on the north channels, was entrenched in 1759.

No. 19, by the side of the latter is the island called Piquet, becanse this missionary took refuge there with the Indians settled at La Presentation. With a camp and artillery on this island and with the Galot islands occupied, it would not be possible to descend the river.

This post is the best to stop an enemy, if we had men enough to guard these islands. The Isle Piquet, is a league around, and camot be landed upon ex-
eept in some places that are easy to defend. They may come to it from above or below and it is well wooded.

We may go up or down on the south side of the river very conveniently. This channel was mknown until 1759. The English eneamped a detaehment of their army there in 1760, when they besieged Fort Lévis. There are some little islands between Isle Piquet and those already mentioned, but they are not of mueh eonseruence.

No. 20, is the Isle ì le Cuisse, a quarter of a league in cirenit, elevated in the middle, capable of holding a eamp of twelve hundred men, and of being entrenehed. It sweeps well, at half gim shot the north shore, and with Fort Lévis would defend the passage of the whole river. It was from these, that the enemy direeted their chief attention against the fort. They phaced fourteen camon in battery and six mortars, which commanded, by more than twenty-four feet elevation, the Isle of Orakointon, on which Fort Lévis was built.
No. 21, the Isle Maydelame, is a little larger than the preceding, and also commands Fort Lévis and eufilades the whole island. The enemy plaeed eight cannon, eight mortars and two howitzers upon it.

No. 23, Pointe à la Corne, would be suseeptible of a good entrenchment to cover this frontice by also oecupying the Isle a la Cnisse and that of Fort Lévis.

No. 22, is Pointe it l' Yetogme,' upon which was the principal eampi of the English. and the head quarters of Gencral Amherst.

Ocakoumn, ${ }^{2}$ is a little low island nearly level with the water, of which Fort Lévis covered two-thirds. This fort was a redoubt of 108 toises in circuit. On the front where the landing was, there was built a hornwork of 42 toises on the outside. The lauding was perfectly enfiladed ly the Isle a la Magdelane. The two larger sides were quite mequal, that on the north being the longest. They were terminated by a little tlank of about five toises. Behind, it was composed of three faces like the three external sides of a hexagon.

The rampart was twenty-seven feet wide at the base, reduced to eighteen at the top, reveted with saucissons. The exterior height of the rampart was seven feet, and the interior eleven. ${ }^{3}$

We have added above this, wooden coffers forming a parapet nine feet wide at the base and seven high. The height within was six feet. There was a fraise between the patapet and the rampart. The diteh was five toises wide and two deep, of which one foot was under water. Upon the side of the horn-work was a ditch bordered by an oblique palisade attached to

[^59]belp-pieces by wooden pins, of little strength, because they were not firmly bedded. ${ }^{1}$

We have built around the island on the north side, an epaument nine feet at the base and five or six feet high, and on the N. E. point a redoubt, piece upon piece of timber eighteen inches square, pieteed for five guns.
The south side, where the landing was, we had closed by a palisade up to the toot of the glacis, where were formed wooden boat slides for the use of the fort.
At the S . W. point was an epanlement as a parapet of the covered way. Around the whole island we had placed an abattis of the branches and tops of trees, which extended out fifteen feet into the water. We had left a passage to land on the north side, of forty toises, and all from the fori to the end of the island.

This fort is easily commanded by a point of land on the south side called Ganateragoin," distant 450 toises from the islaud, where the enemy plated four cammon, fuar murte"s and two howitzers, which enfiladed the islame fism south west to north east. On the same shore and opposite the isle of Orakointon, there is a little river ${ }^{3}$ of the same name as that of the point we

[^60]have just mentioned. It hats considerable width and deptli for a league and a half. If a camp and a redoubt were placed there, they would very well defend the south chamel of the river.

The islands we have mentioned, and Pointe a la Corne, are the only posts capable of defence at the head of the rapids. The eurrent at Point Ganataragoin is strong, and follows that shore.
The river has a gool current opposite the Isle Orakointon, and forms at the lower part of the island a great eddy on the sonth side, which affords grood gromal for anchatage. Vessels could winter there very conveniently, but they would need a fresh wind from the N. F. to enable them to overeme the eurrent, which begins at Point Gamataragoin.
Vessels can actually go down as far ats in front of the Isle Piquet, but the anchorage is good for nothing, and the eurrents, both to the right and left, are very strong.

La Presentation, or Chouégatchie, ${ }^{\text {e }}$ is an Iroquois establishment formed by M. l' Albé Piequet, a Sulpician. They had there built a square fort, of which the bastions were formed by honses, and the curtains great upright timbers fifteen or sixteen feet high. The missionaries, the commandant, the little garrison and the store keeper, for the mission service estab.

[^61]lished by the king, oceupied the four quarters of this structure. In 1759, this mission, which was quite numerons, retired to the Isle Piequet, and the fort was dismantled so that it should not afford shelter to the enemy. The mission was very prosperous, becanse the lands there are excellent for tillage.

They ean go very far into the comntry ly the Chonegratehie River. The interior of this comutry is very little known to our Camadians, and the Indians only visit it for hunting.

There is a recf of roeks in the river almost opposite the Indian village, where the Abbe liequet had built a saw mill. Vessels can auchor in tront of the village, hut they are not secure on alceount of the winds, and the river is subjeet to freshets that bring down trees.

This river has a fine navigation of twenty leagnes, ${ }^{1}$ but the remainder am only be passed in emoes with portages. It approaches the loight of land, and our parties sometimes took this route in going to the Englis! frontiers.

Back of Fort de La Presentation is a hluft very suitable to build a city or village. The location is very advantageous."

The River St. Lawrence is fine, and its shores beautiful in these parts, until two leagues above Pointe

[^62]an Baril, as well for cultivation, as for hunting and fish which are very abundant.

The river is here not over a good duarter of a leagre wide, and its chamel is very straight for eleven leagres from above the Galots to Toniata. It is not encmmbered with islands, and it has a considerable depth of water.

At three leagues above Lat Presentation, on the north side, is a point of land called Pointe an Baril. It commands the river well, and would protect the vessels which might be stationed there to defend it. A eamp might be there very alvamtageonsly plated, as a league and a half further up, the shores are steep rocks, and an enemy could not establish themselves there in force. These banks continne to the bay of Corbean.

Near point No. 24, is abay called Ance à la Construction ${ }^{1}$ from the vessels which were built there in $\mathbf{1 7 5 9}$. It was very convenient for building, the water in front being deep and timber near. They might here make a good entrencliment to cover the workmen.

A league and a half above Pointe an Baril, is a little island marked 25 , which may be 500 toises around. It is a rock upon which a fort might be built. It presents a view of the river as far as Toniata, and wonld sweep it very well with artillery. It has a good anchorage at the lower part. We sent the vessels to this station to observe the river.

[^63]From the head of this island, on the south shore, almost to the Bay of Niaoure,' the banks are low and full of creeks and marshy bays, and are very thickly wooded.

At five leagnes from Pointe full Baril, is the Island of Toniata. The main chamel of the river is between this island and the south shore. The north part of the river is filled with rushes, and in summer it is a famons eel fishery.

The Island of Toniata ${ }^{2}$ is three leagnes long by a half a quarter of a league wide. Its soil is good to cultivate, as is also true of another island situated between it and the north shore. ${ }^{3}$ It is a leagne long, and a quarter of a league wide.

At the upper extremity is a little passage, with but little water, ${ }^{4}$ and full of rushes, which they eall the Petit Detroit. This is the route that bateanx always take in going up, to avoid the currents.

We should notice that we ought to pay uo attention to the little chamels which we meet among the rushes, and which have no outlet and would ground a vessel.

[^64]At the Petit Detroit, they perform the ceremony of baptizing those who have never before gone up this river.
At a league and a half above, begins the Thousand Islauds, which continue at least three leagnes. These are an infinite number of little roeks covered with trees, which have channels quite large in some places. In others, vessels in passing through would almost tonch them. They are very safe, almost always have a good depth all around, and there is but a slight current.
At the end of three leagues, we find larger islands. We should take care and not go astray. In following in bateanx the chamel nearest the north side, we shall notice several inlets ending in marshes which are near the shore.
It is necessary to turn very short to enter the Bay of Corbean, ${ }^{1}$ which is large and fine. We pass between the south point which is very straight and a little island, which we have to pass very near. From thenee they coast along the Isle an Citron whieh is a good league in length. It is fine and well wooded.
They make a erossing of two leagues to reach the Isle Cochois, whieh is three leagues long, and half a league wide, abounding in game and fish.
The view from the foot of this island, with the neighboring istands and the north shore, forms a pros-

[^65]pect most delightful on account of the beauty of the chamels. This part appears to be very proper for cultivation, and grood for hunting and fishing.

From thenee to Fort Frontenac is three leagues. We find a bay sufficiently deep and quite good, before coming to Montreal Point, which is the sonth point of the Bay of Catameoni.

Montreal Point would make an advantageons camp, being only accessible from the front, which would oblige the enemy to make a wide detour to approach it. It is a hill which slopes down to the point. ${ }^{1}$

Cataraconi or Frontenac, ${ }^{\text {, }}$ is a square fort of masonry withont terraces, the walls being fifteen inches thick and the outside square and forty-two toises on a side. The flanks are very small, and a wooden scaffold serves for a terre-plein. The fort is commanded on the side of the country, at a half gun-shot, and the lands in the vicinity are as eurtains to one another, and so command them as to prevent this from ever leing made a good post without great expense. ${ }^{3}$

The anchorage, which is direetly opposite the fort, is

[^66]excellent for ressels, and as winter guarters. Very near the entrance of the bay on the moth side, is a cove very proper tor ship himilding. At the hend of the hay is a kiml of marsh, extremely peopled ly aquatie himeds. The lands aromd have lout a thin soil, yet good to till, and the interior is very fine.
'Ihis bay has the fanlt of' not being on the lake, and it is difficult to know from there what is patsing. The coast except the hay is all rock, and very diflicult to land pron. It is better to seek the bay of Little Catanaconi, maless you wish to enter the large bay.

Little Catameoni has the same entrance as the large hay, amd has a depth of omly a fuater of a league. The bottom is full of rushes. This fomer bay is of conserfuence, because the enemy might come and land there without being seen from Frontenate, and from thence easily come across, it being lint it short leagne, ats was exeented hy Badstreet in 17.5, with four thonsand mem, to attack this fort, which had al garison of only fifty men, and thirty voyagents who were there by chance.

A quarter of a leagne from Little Catanacoui is a large but shallow hay which they call simedy ling. It is here where they come for materials in building Frontenale.

At a league and a ball fiather, is amother hay, formed by the moulh of a river.' The sides are high,

[^67]and bordered by great rocks, and batemux can not rest there in safety.

Two leagnes further, in following the north shore of Frontenae we meet three little islunds called Tous:gignon ' now descrted by the Indians. It is ditlienlt to pass between these istands and that of Tonti, on aceomit of large shoals that extemd nearly across. We pass between the two little islands which are north and south to reach the [sle of 'Tonti." This island is three leagues long and a league and a half wide in some places.

They follow in bateme its north side to the end. Vessels pass to the open side of this island, in coming down, anl come direct upon Little Catameoni. There is an islet of rocks covered with trees which we must not too nearly approach on accome of the shoals, especially on the uper side.
bateme make the traverse to the shore of the Bay of Quinte, which has an opening a league wide. They leave this bay on the right, muless they wish to make its portage, which is fifteen leagues distant at the head of the bay. This passage would enable us to avoid making the circuit of the great penisula, ${ }^{2}$ which is not very easy. The portage is about a league, and all the way in the samd.

[^68]We follow the shore of the peninsula two lengues und a half, and th:en make the traverse of a bay,' which is three lengnes wide at the mouth, and five deep. We do not know whether there is good anchorage. The north point is a rock. All this peninsuln is filled with fine woods.
At a quarter of a league from the south point, it forms a marrow strait. We then pass near the Isle d' Eeoni, ${ }^{2}$ behind which is a good muchorage. On tho side of the open lake there are two banks between wind and water called Les Gä̈luns.
The whole north shore of Lake Ontario is formed of points of from $\Omega$ quarter to half a league, all of which have quite large shoals, which it is difficult to douhle when there is but little wind. They are flat rocks.

At two leagnes from the Econis, is a simuosity two leagues wide and about a leagne deep, of which the north part is sandy, but not with sufficient depth for the anchorage of vessels. 'The rest is flat rock, or galets.

At its S. W. end is Point anx Gravois, ${ }^{3}$ where they anchor. For two leagues the shore runs N. F. and S. W. They always const along Point anx Gravois which is flat rock.
In the turn of this point to the S. W., and in the

[^69]Wrat biat of the tiost bemd it has al hottom of samd, where they anchor. 'The secomd bemil has a flat rock luttoll.

Feront thence we base to loninte dat letonr, whide extemis liathon into tha lake. Its lootemen is lat rook, and it is dillienlt to donhle it when the wind is atitile strons. The wases are very bat on ateount of the shallow hottom.

We mert mear this point, some great hemals of hall a leagme in depth, and there is one before coming to the Bay of Jhase of which the botton for hatl a league is of saml, hat the west sitle is rock, ats is the ease with all the other points, whose bays have at hottom of that rock.
The Bay of Inmers is thaee leagres withe. 'Ihe wind has there formed hills of samb as at Dumkirk, which separate the lake from a mans ${ }^{3}$ which is there leagues derp, and fiall of water fowls.
'The eoast of the lake as liar as to the Point ol' Quinte, is every where rock. In the adies limmed by these points are sambly botoms where we maty anchor, There are also grool amehorages aromal the Isle of Quinté. ${ }^{5}$ This islamid may be thee quarters of a leigne ateross.

[^70]From the Point of Quinté, we anter a buy whel is five leagnes wide, reaching almont to lorespro Iste; the shere at the heal of the bay is all satul.

At about two leagnes from Prestue Isle, we come to the pertage to the heal of the Bay or Quinte. We whald pass on the outside of this Presine Isle beemane in fassing within, we got mong the rushes, ${ }^{2}$ and from thene must make a pertage of three humber paces over the sand to regain the lake.

The Presfue IEle of Guinté, was an island which has been juined to the main land ly the same and gravel thrown ur by the south-west winds, or wasthed into the hay on that side. ${ }^{3}$ In this vicinity we fimd very good lame. The flats up to the momatain which are not very high, are very fine mealows watered by two streans marked on the wap. 'This comutry would be delightial to live in. 'There is at ereat abmatance of game and fish, and it is constantly fremented by the Missisake lulians.
From the Presigue Isle to the River de Gamaraske, the lamd along the shore is more suitable for enltivation than my that we find towards Frontenace. Gama-

[^71]rakéa and Salmon River are only remarkable for being well stocked with fish.

The Petits Leors are banks cut down forty or fifty fect, almost from a peak. They form little eapes and hays at the bottom of which are the mouths of rivers or marshes, and we can only land at the bottom of the bays.

After having donbled the Petits Ecors, we come to a large bay which is two lengues wide at the opening, and the river which comes in at its head is of considerallje size. Its month is concealed in the rushes even to the lake, which is very umsual, because almost always these months are gravelly, and have but a little chamel leading into the lake. They here take prodigious quantities of tish, wheh at certain seasons go from the lake into these rivers.

At the leginning of the Grand Eeors, there appears the mouth of a considerable river. ${ }^{1}$ These "Feors" are banks cut down almost from a point, and cighty or a hundred feet high, and continue for five leagues. ${ }^{2}$ At the end of this distance is a point of sand, wooded, and forming a peninsula, and in the rear a large bay partly covered with rushes. Vessels can here anchor anl pass the winter.

At the point of the peninsula, there is a good anchorage, and at the bottom of the bay a river very proper for buidting mills, as there is fine pine timber

[^72]in the neighhorhood. They make a portage when they go in a canoe from the bottom of this bay to the Eeors.

The fort of Toronto is at the end of the bay, upon the side which is quite elevated and covered with flat rock. Vessels cannot approach within emmon shot. This fort or post was a square of about thirty toises on a side, externally with flamks of fifteen tect. The curtains formed the buildings of the fort. It was very well built, piece upon piece, but was only neseful for trade. ${ }^{1}$
$\Lambda$ leagne west of the fort, is the mouth of the Toronto river," which is of considemble size. This river communicates with Lake Innron, by a portage of fifteen leagnes, and is frequented by the Indians who come from the north.
The other streams whiel oceler towards the head of the lake, appear also of considemble size, and are advantageons chietly for hunting and fishing.

The head of the lake forms a bar of gravel of two leagues which separates the great lake fiom a little one ${ }^{3}$ which is mostly covered with rushes. At its

[^73]extremity is a river which there has a fall. This phace is curions on ateont of the quatity of water fowl that pass there, such as ducks, teals, bustards, geese and swams. We can shoot them very casily in their patsage of the rocks at this tall.'

This river goes far iuto the land and commmicates with two rivers by pertages, of which one falls into Lake Eric, amd the obler atter a comrse of sixty leagnes, talls iutu Lake st. Chair above Detroit. This comutry is very fine, and very gool for hanting. 'The river, of whose name II. Pouchot has never been intormed, is withont rapids, and quite mavigable through its whole comse.e 'The Judians or Candiams sent in winter trum Niagara to Detroit, went ly this ronte, amb commomly took ten hays in pasing fiom one plate to the wher. They eall it a homdred leagnes by this route from Niagam tobetroit. Sevembrers ocearbetween


 bation. Major ('ontes indonged lo the lititioh amy.- Fritiak

The city of llaniltor at lhe hetul of the haly, was haid ont in lsles.
 a havigalion of lisur mila - 10 Dimblas. - En.

Nuat the present site of Bundas. - Vin.







the head of the lake and Niagara, which is a distance ${ }^{1}$ of fiftenn leagues. They almost all issue from ranges of land which they call rotes, which come down to meet the river from the head of the lake. The interval between these cotes is a fine and well wooded plain. There are pines towarls the Great Marsh and the Marsh of Three Outlets, which were nsed at Fort Niagalra.
This kind of timber is rare in these parts, where there are usually found oak of different kinds, walnut, chesunt, and yellow wood, ${ }^{2}$ which is very proper for building and wainseoting. They also find the black walnut - which is very fine for furniture - beech, syeamore and maple. From the latter they draw a sugar which is very goon, and less corrosive than the white.

In the parts uorth of Toronto, we more frequently find pine and cedar, on necome of its vicinity to monntains. They are not as high as the Vauges, but eovered with fine timber and good soil. They are not cold like those near Carillon.

Before 1754 , our voyagenrs almost never in their journeys followed the north shore of the lake, where they had, howerer, more shelter than on the south, for a cousiderable mumber of bateaux. The route is a little longer in going to Niagan:l, yet they would

[^74]prefer now to follow this northern route, even if Oswego did not exist.

We will reserve our description of Niagarn to the chapter upon the Ohio River, for the purpose of following the sonth shore of the lake. The coast from Niagara to the great Riviére aux Boufs, runs east and west about twenty-four leagues. It is straight, and the bank is generally about thirty or forty feet high. The streams that we meet do not go far into the land.

The Little Marsh distant from Niagara a league and a half, is a little bay into which two or three humdred bateaux can enter. The English landed there in 1759. The rivers Anx Eeluses ${ }^{1}$ and Deux Sorties, ${ }^{2}$ distant five and six leagues from this place, are only noted for the pines which grow there. We see above the river Aux Beuts ${ }^{3}$ on the lands above the shores a little mountain which appears romad, called La Butte ì Gagnon. It is a land mark to know that we are on the lake at fifteen leagues from Niagara. When they come opposite this, the vessels bear as much as they can to the open lake so as not to pass the mouth of the Niagara River, which cannot be seen until this is passed. Vessels would be embarrassed it they could not enter it, as the N. E. winds are usually very fresh, and they could find no shelter between Niagara and the head of the lake, which would oblige them to seek

[^75]the north shore. In this navigation, the gales of wind from the west, and especially from the north-west, are often severe, and drive upon the south shore.

The shores form a very mitorm bank along the whole course, and we find no other landuark to recognize execpt this hill.

The navigation from Frontenae to Niagara with vessels is usually of four, six or cight days, unless tavored by a north-east wind, which usually prevails at the moon's change. 'To go from Niagara to Frontenace, we are seldom out more than one night, as the winds are usually from the south-west, and are fresh.

The month of the Riviére aux Beufs is a good place to kand, but in coming from Niagara it is hetter to pass this point in the open lake, on account of a long and bad bar to the west of it. From Niagram to this river we find few, if indeed any, shelters for batean in considerable number. From this river, the shores of the lake are lower. They turn to the south-enst, and form a series of very shallow bays of ahout a league across.

A little before coming to Fort des sables, we find the mouth of the River Casconchiagon, ${ }^{1}$ which foms a bay of sutheient size and depth, but there is a bal bar at its entrance.

This river has a much longer course into the interior than any other on this coast. It has three falls with banks on the sides almost as tine as those of Niagara.

[^76]They enter to the hem of the Baye des Sables,' to begin the narigation of the Caseonehiagon. There is a portage of three leagues, which is the most convenient route. We will give the detuils of this navigation in a separate chapter so as not to interrupt our deseription of the lake shore.

The Fort des Sables is only some high banks of sand, which are formed around the bay of this name. It is three leagues in depth, with a good depth of water. Beyond this bay the land as far as to the foot of the Ridean des Cotes, is very low and marshy and the wood thick.

The Cayuga Bay ${ }^{2}$ is very fine and deep. The Boucats ${ }^{3}$ is a little bay full of little islands, or rather of great sand hills covered with wood. The shores are steep almost to the water's edge, and if this part was sounded we should probably find very good anchorages for vessels between these islands. The land adjacent is elevated and sandy, and the curtains of the shores come down near to the lake.

The lake shore is stony and strewn with rocks from this bay to Oswego, of which we shall speak in a future ehapter.

The land from Oswego always sloping towards the lake is still more elevated, and the shores are usually

[^77]nothing but rocks as far as Pointe an Cabaret. ${ }^{1}$ This is a long point of rocks vertical from the water, from thirty to forty feet high, and forming the most adranced point.

Half a league east of Oswego is a little bay with sandy bottom, where M. de Montealm landed and encamped when he besieged Oswego in 1756. The English lave since made a clearing, and built redoubts which look upon this bay.
In this navigation we may enter with bateanx into the Riviére a la Planche-in Indian Tensure-Nergoni, and into that of the Grosse Ecore, or Cassonta-Cheqomar. These rivers do not extend tar into the land.
The Riviére a La Famine, ${ }^{2}$ in Indian Keyounouaqu', enters very far into the interior and goes quite near to the portage of the height of land. By this route, our parties commonly went to that frontier, and along the lake and the river of the Oneidas, so as not to be discovered.

[^78]From Pointe an Cubaret to the Riviére á M. le Conste, ${ }^{1}$ the shore forms a great semicirele $o^{\circ}$ sund, with sand hills covered with trees. Behind these aro marshy meadows as far as to the shore, and through these the rivers wind.

Between the River An Sables and that of La Famine, is a little stream called in Indian Canagatiron. The River Au Sables, ${ }^{2}$ in Indian Etcataragarenré is remarkable in this, that at the head of the sonth branch, ${ }^{3}$ called Tecomonouronesi, is the place where the traditions of the Iroquois fix the spot where they issued from the ground, or rather, according to their ideas, where they were born. Between the river Aux Sables and that of M. de la Conte, is the little river of Outemessoudta. The river of M. de la Comte has a good shelter for bateanx on aecome of an eddy of sand formed at the mouth of the river.

They can mavigate all these rivers in camoes and their environs are good for hunting. ${ }^{4}$

[^79]The Bay of Niaouré or Neynouinré is five leagues in depth, and several streams of considerable size diselarge into it. We there find good anchorage for vessels, the best being between the islands and that romed peniusula' where M. de Montcalm came to encamp, with his army before going to Oswego.

It appears that this is the best place to make an establishment on the east end of the lake. This phace ouly conncets with the main land by a hridge of gravel. The lake has so little depth that nothing ean mpproach larger than bateaux. It would be ensy to fortify, and protect vessels at anchor. The lands around the bay are admirable for cultivation, and the fishing and hunt. ing are excellent. ${ }^{2}$

There are two large rivers ${ }^{3}$ by which we ean go

[^80]arsily upon the routes of the English and to Oswego, and much better observe them than by going from Frontenac. There is a gool anchorage inside of the Galot Ishand, and all the conveniences for a post, and to favor the mavigation of the lake. From thence we could always find ourselves ready to go to the Oswego river whenever the oceasion demanded it.
The vessels which come from the sonth side of the lake and wish to enter the river, pass between the main land and Long Island, which they eall the CMenul de la Galette. It is necessary to pass beyond this island to go to Frontenae, or between the isle a la Foret and the Isle Tonti. ${ }^{1}$

The unthor makes no mention of the muvigation of the chamel south of Lang Istand. Thare exists at the head of Carlon or Buck Ishand the ruins of a fort partly exatemed in the rock which completely commanded this chaned. It was built at great expense by the English in the revolutiomary war, and migh readily be made tenwhe at the present time. The ditelt and well, colt in the rock are as pertert as when made. The history of this work is somewhat obsenre, as it was never the seene of hostite operations, and therefore is searedy mentioned ly historians, exerpt as the remderoous of sealping purties,
 or as a depot for prisomers of war. The entire atsence of amy notice of its existence by M. Pouchot, is aldanst our only anthority for the statement that it was buit in the revolnlionary war.
This post was occupiod by a British forer until the commencement of the war of 1812-15, when its feedle garrison of invalids was captured without resistane by a spuad of volunters trom the American shore. - ED.

The bateanx which leave Frontenae to go to Oswego, pass between tho Isle a in Forêt and Long Island, instead of coasting with difliculty around by the open lake, lecause the waves are always high and when the wind rises there is no shelter. They cross from thence to the Isle au Chevrenil, ${ }^{1}$ and, to the point of the Bay of Niaouré. There is a good hay in the lower part of th Isle au Chevreuil. ${ }^{2}$

The point of Long Island upon the lake ure flat rocks or galets. All these islands are very fine to cultivate.

There is an eddy at the lower part of the Isle aux Galots near the land, where one could find a shelter in rough weather. There is a reef near the east point, which must be passed in the open lake, and then come back to the island. The anchorage for vessels is very good.

[^81]
## CHAPNER III

Of the Commenication hy Way of the Onwhe Rovell


Oswego according to the latest construction, ${ }^{2}$ is built urou the site where Fort Ontario stood, ${ }^{3}$ and the English have numed it the sume. It is a peutagon, of which the ontside is nbout eighty toises. It is partly of earth, revetted with sancissons on the side towards the lake. The rest is constructed of pieces of wood ahont three feet square. The parupets may be twelse feet thick, mond the terre-plein is a platform, made of large heans fifteen inches square. The under part of these platiorms, form buildings or casements. The diteh is at least five toises wide, and it
'An Itimerary published in the N: Y. Cobl. Hist, x, 674, gives the details of this romte with great minuteness. - Eb.
${ }^{2}$ This post was at tirst only a trading honse, which the Iromols had allowed the English to hild in 1ati. It was changed to it fort in 182: hy the adroitness of the latter, who were comstantly colarging it. It having toen buill umon French territory, the Marquis de Beanharnois, governor of Camada, protested against this manifest usurpa-tion-Nofe in Originat.
${ }^{3}$ The fort cast of the river at Oswege was huik in the wimer of
 ference, built of logs twenty to thirty inches thick. The wall was fourteren teet high, and surrounded by a diteh fomrteen feet hroad and ten deep. It contuined harracks for three hamdred men, and was in-

has a glacis. We did not notice my ont work. It was nearly finished in 1760.

The Einglish have built mound the fort, at lang gin shot, four very romplete block houses, one of which looks upon the side of which we have spoken, and another upon the river. This fort conld be turned ut emmon shot. On the side above the river, there is a kinl of cortain which commands the fort, where it would be very easy to open trenches. The gromul sinks down towards the fort.

The entrance of the " swego River is narrow, on account of the rocks mador water which weur in the midalle. A little above, at the point ot two gravelly bunks, the pass in narrow and ver, difhentt. The English huve, notwithstanding this. got in vels if twenty-two guns.

At the end of this pass are two almies, whel form
 as a shelter agrinst freshets. Trey have even made for that which is muler the fort, a jetty of wool and stone, the hetter to check the whters and retain them.

The rapids hegin at half a league from the fort at the first hend of the liver, and are very easily forded. 'Ihey go "l' in empty bateaux by poling with four men for the large, and two for the small omes.

These large bateans with their load, eary twenty men, and the small when empty, seven to ten. Besides these bateanx, thi Soglish have shatlops sueh as used in whale fishing, whieh are very light to row,
but do not amount to much for the navigation of these rivers, especially when the waters are low, when they are often obliged to get into the water to push them along, which they camot endure.
The bottom of the river is full of little rocks which it is necessary to turn aromed, and in this respect it resembles the rapids of Chambly, but the river is not so wide. The land on both sides is ligh.
There is a fioot path which follows the left of the river from the site of old Oswego, a distance of three leagues. The woods are thick, and the country abounds in knolls, and ravines proper for ambuseade.

At the end of these three leagues, the river is navigable, but at almost every league they find shallow spots where the batenux can scarcely pass. They are then obliged to fall in line, and to pole vigorously. They get into the water, if the bateau lurches.

Above the reëmbarkation the river becomes wider, and the water quite deep. The country is level and covered with fine timber. There is quite a current at the bends, which are about a mile alart, but in the name general comse. The general direction of the river is always E. N. E.., and there are several islands in the chamel. That, where M. de Villiers attacked Bradstreet, is five leagues above Oswego. ${ }^{1}$

[^82]Alove this place the islands are more common, and we can seareely get through among them. They are found every mile. The river at the foot of the Falls is full of islands. It is necessary to hold the norih side to prevent rmming aground.

They land at a long gum shot from the portage, and send $n$, the bateanx by poling in the current to the foot of the Falls, where they have a road male with round pieces of wool to draw up the bateane. A a humblred paces above the Falls the water is of grood depth.

The English have built at this portage ' a star fort, of timbers fifteen feet high, and a fout in diameter. This fort is commanded on the N. E. at half gru shot. It might hold a hundred or a hundred and tifty men. They have here built some store houses for the storage of goods.

The river ahove the portage is fine and wide, like the Sorel, and with but little current. The bends are from a quarter to half a league apart. There are three slatlows at the forks of the seneen and Oswego
posession of a sumall bishand where the river could be forded, and

 at another place. The Freweh hat ahome a hamered killed and serventy taken prisoners. The chide loss of the English oneurred among the bateanx-men at the hegiming of the attatk. The wext morning Bradstreel was harews reintioreed, but the Fremelh hat disappeared, having relurned to thoir cossels, or to the camp at the east and of the lake where they were preparing fior a descent upon O.wego. -Munte, 31 ; Eintick, i, 121.— ELo.
${ }^{1}$ Now the vilhage of Fulton, Oswegg Co., N. Y. - En.

River. ${ }^{1}$ That which is half a league from the contlnence is the largest.
It is to be observel, that the whole river hats but little depth, and the bottom is full of that stones covered with a very slippery mud, which obliges them to iron the poles amb oars used in this navigation.

The River of the Five Nations, or the Seneea River, is fine, ami : little larger than the Oswego, its depth is good, anl the navigation is reliable to the end. This river commmicates with many lakes, and with the different Iroquois mations, as we see by the map. The land in the vieinity is very tine, and full of heantiful timber.
We find at the confluence, a fort of four bastions of about forty toises on the outside, marde priece mon piece. There are three large store houses in this fort. It is located on the east side of the river. The comitry arome is very flat.
At three leagnes above this conthence, there are two shallows which are not very difticult. Three quarters of a lengue before coming to the Oneida Lake, there is a bar of that rock, which leares ouly a passage in the mildle of the river. It is necessingy in passing to get into the watter waist deep. The English have thrown great trees across the river to turn the water

[^83]into this passage, which is the worst shallow in the river. ${ }^{1}$

At the entrance of the lake there oceurs still amother shoal, but it can be easily passed with a little care. 'There is a fort at the entrance of the lake, which serves as un entrepôt. It is entronehed ly earth revetted with sameissons, poorly timised, and with a ditch a dozen paces wide. ${ }^{2}$

The English had built two large flat bateanx, to tramsport ateros this lake. The New Jersey militia, on their return firon Canada in 1760, having erowded upon one of these boats to be earried ateross, were taken ly a gale of wind upon this lake, which is sometimes very rough on accomit of its shallow water. The boat was stove, and more than two humbed persons perished.

The Oneida Lake ${ }^{3}$ is eight leagues long, two and a half leagnes wide at the widest part, and on an arerage a league to a league amd a half'. 'The two sides aplear to have no banks, and the eomotry is low and bordered with rushes.
'The Inlians only navigate this lake with elm bark canoes. It freezes every winter, and breaks up in March, when the moon is tinll. The ice does not go

[^84]out, which hinders the navigation a little. We see above this lake at three or four leagues to the right, some monntains which are ruite high but roundel. They are the Caynga momntans. ${ }^{1}$
There is a sand har at the mouth of Wood Crc $k$, where a batean never passes without tourhing, and to get over it is necessary to go straight towards the fort, and then turn into the river holding more to the right than the left.

Upon the west shore the English have built a large redoubt ${ }^{2}$ all eovered with the woods, piece upon piece, mond above this there is built an ancient work. This is a grand entrepot of every thing that passes on this river.

The hoats come to load in the first bend of the river, where there are built some great magrazines for storage. This fort is situated on a peninsula formed by the bend of the river.

At the end of the lake on the west is a river ${ }^{3}$ mpon which the Oneida village is located, upon that which is found near the end of the side where we enter the lake, oceur the Onomlaga villages. That called Cussometh was formerly ravaged hy M. de Vandrenil.' It

[^85]

## ('ulliller !


SMrrıie!!
Vrrlive losilirlns: !
11. Fort ©ieliflialıs. rıIIl


was then upon the banks of a brook, and it is the village from whence they drew their name of Ouondagas.
The river, ealled Wood Creek, is only thirty toises wide at its month, and the water is very dark, mud not gool to drink. Thestream is very winding, and deep enough for four or five leagnes, with very little current, mad a botton of sand and mire.
The bemls we not more than a gumshot apme, and the further up we go, the shorter they become. The river is so narrow that a tree would reach across it, and they conld cross it in this manner. In 1756, the Euglish made in this way an abatis a mile in length, to cover themselves from the French, who had taken Oswego. The trees were cleared out with great diffieulty, although they had only to open them so as to pass hateaux in single file, when they would almost touch on both sides, and had to often drag in the mire for want of water.

The river is the most suitable place to cut the English commmieation with the lakes, by abatis, which they could make to close the chamel of the river. $\Lambda$ laud road would be very long and difficult to make, because the country is intersected by marshy bottom lands.

At three leagues from the source of Wood Creek, there is a little fort of upright timbers, to cover the sluices which they have built to hold the water, and to favor the passage of loaded bateaux. While they are retaining the water, they are obliged to get into
the stremm, and inag the batemax along over the gravel, where there is sometimes not more than six inches of water.
These sluices are not so well guarded but that they might be broken at the same time that the abatis was made. When we come to the summit of the land, the country is full of swamps and the woods thiek and eovered with pines.

Several rivers which tlow in different directions, tuke their rise in these elevated lands. $A$ quarter of a league from this, begins the river Des Agniers or the Mohawk, which is larger and much deeper than the preceding. Its least struits are knee deep even near its source. The lamds aljacent are grod to coltivate.

Fort Stanwix is built at a gun shot from the river, upon a slope of lamd which fills towards the river hank. The slope at the fort is slight. We observe this, becanse the surface in eoming from the woods into the elearing commands the fort a very little.

This fort is a square of about nincty toises on the outside, and is built of earth, revetted within and without ly great timbers, in the same fishion as that of Oswego.

In September, 1760, it was not entirely tinished. It is the groud entreport of the English for all that passes from their colonies to the lakes, and where they usually assemble their armies, and all the bateanx employed in the navigation of these countries.

They are obliged to make the portage of half a
lenge upon drays to chunge rivers. Those drays have two puire of wheels, very light, joined together by a rench, proportioned in length to the butenne. They cam be loadel by eight men and even less. They place the forward end of the bateau upon the forwurd axle, mud then the hime end. Two ordinary horses emn draw this wagon very easily at a good trot. We may juige from this, of the lightness of these bateanx, which are made of pine, and ean carry twenty-five men; yet they senreely last through a compuign. The Einglish always keep wagous at this fort for making the portage.
From this post the river is nearly as wide as the Seine at Paris. It has an even and sufficiently strong courent along its whole course. Its houds may be from a quarter to halfin league long. It flows through a level and beantiful comery for eighteen or twenty leagnes. Some shoals are met at the bends, but they are not very bul. There are also some trees which hinder somewhat the nuvigation, if care is not taken. The banks of the river are sufticiently high and the soil grood.

The Euglish have built a little fort of timbers at about half way between the settlements and Fort Stamwis to place their convoy, and where they could take shelter firom our purties. It is of no aceonnt, and they call it Schieller.'

At four or five lengues above the settlements that

[^86]have been ahualoned, we begin to see ranges of little monntains ruming anst and west, about half a lagge unart, which come down to the river and form shoals. The first settlements we meet, are ten or twelve houses lestroyed hy M. Belentre's party. ${ }^{1}$
The right of the river is covered by Fort Harkmar, which will hold two hundred men, mud where there is Hways a garrison. 'This is a star redoubt of carth, revetted with mancissons, mal with a diteh fifteen or eighteen feet wide, palisaded at the bottom and upon the herm outside; with three or four poor eamon bearing upou the river.
It is a gun shot from a hill hight enongh to conmmand it.
The valley is here not over a mile wide, und the honses have not an air of atlluence. Opposite the fort, is the month of a river,' which comes down from very far anong the momutaius. It is quite rapiol at its month, where it forms a shonl, which compels the batemix, great and small, to come close under the fort.

[^87]The settlements in this quarter are too tiar apurt to proteet one mother.

From this fort for a space of two leagnes, the river bun quite a strong colrrent with shoals at every bemor, that are quite ditienlt to pass. They wre ensy to unset upom, which ocensions much injury to the freight.

The chain of little momutains becomes higher at this part, and we conter a kind of gorge of which the sides wre detached rocks, mingled with a poor growth of timber.'

At two miles lielow the Fialls, the English have a station where they keep wigoms to trmenort goods mid batems. The rond of the pertage is in this gorge between the rocks mon marshy groumd, which is covered with romal sticks of wood.

The river flows a fill mile between liese rocks, and forms at the bottom a little fall, at the foot of which they very easily embark. 'The rock of this tall is not very high, mod the water at its foot is very still. It forms a very fine busin between high cliffs, that rise vertical from the water, and are erowned with woods. The basin may extend three hundred toises before coming out from these rocks.

This is the best post that could he fomm on this route, and a few people stutioned upou these rocks would be able to stop guite an army. This place appears to have been made for a natural boundary.

[^88]The lamkeape here elanges entirely, an well as the nature of the soil. In coming out of this momonan the comentry widens, and the valley is abont a lengue across. The soil is very tine and well enltivated, the dwellings better built and ahout a quarter of a league apart along the river, in the tields and anong the hills.

This comutry is shat in like the preceding by little mountains, which have m east and west course. They come down to the river and form shoals and little rapids more frequently than in the upper part of this river, where it is not inhabited.

The river makes quite a curve in the place called Comyoxery, where we timl a little stream that comes fiom the momatains, and winds aeross the fields abont as wide as a large ditch. The Mohawk maintains in its course a comsiderable width, and a mpid emrent, excepting upon the shoals that we meet at almost every lengue. There is another river quite large near the first Mohawk village, which comes from the west. It does not appear to be maviguble, and its course is not so long.:

There is here an old and miscrable woolen fort, ugon the bank, and at the contluence of the two rivers. We find some Euglish dwellings in this village, mingled with those of the Indians.

At two leagues below is the great village of the

[^89]Rolawks, where there is gnite a large tort hilt given Mronpieere, called fint Ilumter. It is huilt unom quite a harge river which winds past the fort. It comes from the momatains behime the sombers of the Delamaro. ${ }^{2}$ These two villages may haw a hambeel and fitty or two homdred wariors. 'These Imdians are the mont devoted to the English, and they are of the protestant religion.

From this village the mombins hegin to alose up, mud at a leage below there is only a kimb of gompe, hint it is still inhalited on the shoper of the hills. The homse of Colonel Iohnsom, whe is charged with everything relating to molian athairs, is in this arorge, at two lengues below the seeond lurlian village. It is at the head of a little that of lawn, which extends to the hamks of the river. Upon the right side of the house is a little stream, coming from the hills and very slallow. This homse is a kind of chateam, with a projocotion in frome, and erowned by a collo rowt. It has quite a large front yarol, with a wall aromad it, and two turrete of some height an cald side of the entrance

[^90]gate on the side of the lawn. The rear of the house is set in hetween two swells of the monntains. Upion the one on the right is a blockhonse to somewhat cover the chatean, hut is itself commanded by the hills at pistol shot. This house is isolated, and very open to an attack. If they han known this, onr parties might have very easily carried ofl Colonel Johnson. Ahost opmosite his honse in the hills on the other side, is a road that goes down the valley of the Suspuchama.

The river from this phace, thows abwes in a deep chamed, amd the bende vary from less than a gum shot to a 'fuarter of' a leagne or more in length. In all these whecks of the current there are shoals and hars diflicult to pass, and the land along here is not groot.

At a beage from Schenectally, or Corlack, the rountry opens wide, and presents more of an elevated plain seattered with hills, but without monntains. The proved is fime, and the lam appers fertile.
The river as far as schenectal? has little water, and has trepumt shoals. Ia front of thisplace is an iskand, in a very large meadow, formed hy the Mohawk amd amother river, which allmost surmombe the city.
Shenerealy is well bint, the strects well laid out, and the homses in the Flemish strle. It may contain there thonsamid souls.' Its jesition wombla be admina-

[^91]ble, were it not for a hill in front of the Orange gate, at short musket range.

There is fomm quite a rugged rise of ground in coming out of the suburbs. The remainler of the eirenit of the city is a peninsula, raised nom a termee of land some firty feet high. $\Lambda$ stremm that is not fordable extends aromed every side except that towards Orange. Upon the hamks of this river are some very fince garidens.

The city is only surromimed ly cerlar posts withont flanks, and conld not be defended against a large paity:

They do not navigate the river between Schenectarly and the Falls. It is extremely broken through this whole distance From Selencetaly to Albany it is five leagnes, entirely hy land, and the comatry is rough and desert. We only find two or three inmsat midway.

These hills are sand dunes, covered with gines. The lame desecouls to Alhany.

At Sehenectals they mande all batean used by the armies that went uron lake Ontarin. If they had taken them from Alhang, they would need to be carried mon trintks to sehencetady.

 or domi-hastions, and $\mathrm{is} \mathrm{comstrabed} \mathrm{halt} \mathrm{of} \mathrm{masonry} ,\mathrm{and} \mathrm{halli} \mathrm{of} \mathrm{tim-}$






## CHAD'TLER IV.

##  

The Bay of Cascomblagon, ats we have formerty
 bat its entrane is dithe alt on acemont of a bar. If the comitre were inbathited, we might atill make a Very (onllvelifell fassitge.
They manaly pass into the Bay of Fort des Sables. to se watw the portile from its head, and firm


At promen this bavigation is only mande in bark
 renew athene the fills.' where the water is derp

 on the maty. It taverses the whole romber of the Fixe Natins. and commmicaters with the (hine ly a litthe lake, the water of which in part fill into how (ancomblitgon, and in fart into the Ohio. It is dumblas ane of the most elevated juints in America,





since its Waters divide, " part flowing into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and a part into the Gulf of Mexico. 'There is near this lake a bitumenous oil spring of considerable size.'

The multitude of lakes, the facility of navigation, mal the few portages, all indicate that these aro very elevated phans, and indeed we do not meet with great mountains, exeept in proportion as we go from the sobures of these rivers.
'The navigation of this river would be much more considlemble, if these comotries shonld eome to be inhahited by Europems. One of its branches as we have seen, commmicates with the Ohio, and another with the Camestio, by a portage of a leagne. The latter joins the susquehanna, of which it is one of the hrimehes.

The banks of the Casconchiagon, ${ }^{2}$ and of the Canestio, are the parts chiefly inhalited hy the senecas, who are the most numerous of the five Nations. The whole eonntry along these rivers is beatitinl and fertile, as is also in general the whole the Irognois inhalbit. Their villages are near the hakes, where we timd meadows forming lambeapes of the most chamming kind, and lamds which would be most adminable

[^92]




'Tla ( Ondulagat ..... :311"
Thes. ..... ill
 ..... :
 ..... 品
 ..... 1,11
 ..... (111)













 Whomer.






















We may judge from this statement, the population of this uation. Can wo believe that they have been much enfeebled from intercourse with Europeans? ${ }^{1}$ Our historians are unwarranted in saying that armies of ten and twenty thousand men have marched to subjugate some one or other of the American nations. Within this time, we havo had no knowledge of any particular plague that has destroyed them. ${ }^{2}$ They may therefore have exaggerated in their accounts. ${ }^{3}$
The banks of the Canestio River are also inhabited by the Abenakis. We call them Loups, and the English Mohaigans. There is also a village of the Foxes, or Outugamis, who have fled thither since the last war that this nation had with the French.

The Loups who inhabit the valleys of the Susquehanna, may put from fifteen to eighteen warriors on foot. The village of Theaogen alone has six hundred. The little village of Tateyonons, which furnishes but sixty warriors, is allied with the Iroquois.

The Susquehanna River is navigable almost from its source. It flows through a beautiful valley filled with very fine timber. Along its course it has a very good depth of water to carry bateaux as far as to Fort Shamokiu.

[^93]The west branch of this river is rather a torrent than a river. As it is buried among rude mountains, it is very rapid. The Indians, however, go down in their canoes at high water.
From Shamokin to the Chesapeake Bay, tho Susquehauna has rapids which are met with at the chains of mountains which run east and west throughout the English possessions. The worst of these is that of Canowega. These rapids prevent the English from using this river much for the interior navigation of their possessions.
From Fort Shamokin the navigation is the easiest they have, to go to the Five Nations and upon the lakes. But the interposition of the Loup and Iroquois Indians, has hitherto prevented them from forming establishments in that quarter.
Beforo the last war they had pressed up as far as near Theaogen, which the Indians made them abandon, and as far up as below the Juniata valley, which is beautiful and fertile. But they were obliged ro retire from this also. ${ }^{1}$
${ }^{1}$ The English lave returned in force since the timo when M. Pouchot wrote, to the banks of the Ohio and its tributaries, and have compelled the Indians to let them alone. A few years before the actual war, the court at London formed a project to send a powerful colony into that country. The celebrated ceonomist Young, wrote against this projeet, which the troubles in America prevented them from carrying into effect. - Note in Original.

## CHAPTER V.

Of tife Communication from Niagara to tile BeldeRiviere or Oilio-in Enolisii Allioeny; and flom tie Oilio in Pennsylvania and Virainia.

Fort Niagara is situated at the east point of the river of this uame, which is still only the St.Lawrence. ${ }^{1}$ A triangle terminates this point, whose base is at the head of a horn-work of a hundred and fourteen toises on the outside, built of earth, turfed within and without, with a ditch eleven toises wide and nine deep. It has a demi-lune and two little lunettes, or eutrenched strongholds, with a covered way and glacis proportioned to the works. The ditehes are not revetted.

The stronghold and the demi-lune are palisaded upon the berm. The other two sides have a simple entrenchment also of earth sodded within and without, seven feet high on the inside, and six feet thick at the top of the parapet, with a fraise upon the berm. These two sides of the entrenchments are upon a steep bank forty feet high. The part towards the river

[^94]would be accessible but with difficulty. That towards the lake is stecper. There are no stones found around Niagara, and they are brought from the foot of the Cotes, or Platon. ${ }^{1}$ There are there found large detached blocks of sandstone very proper for all kinds of masonry, but we do not find good stone for cutting. Before 1759, we were always obliged to bring lime for the use of the fort, from Frontenac, but M. Pouchot, commandant at Niagara, found some very good limestone at the head of the Cotes. We doubt whether the English know it, for they are obliged to bring lime from Oswego. They could build a city with these blocks.
There is a bar in front of the fort, which lies a good quarter of a league into the lake, and nothing can pass over it but bateaux.

The entrance of the river is difficult when they do not know where to find it, on account of the bar, and a considerable current from the river, which throws us into the eddies, and may cast us upon the bar. This passage is well defended by artillery at the point of the fort, because vessels can only ascend against this current with difficulty, and then find themselves under the batteries of the fort. They are even obliged sometimes to throw a line ashore, to haul themselves up to the anchorage, which is a tablet of sand below the middle of the fort. Vessels anchored there can

[^95]
touch the shore, and thero is notwithstanding sufficient depth for a man-of-war. ${ }^{1}$

The passage by way of the Niagara, is tho most frequented on the coutinent of America, because this tongue of land communicates with three great lakes, and the navigation lends all the Indians to pass this place, wherever they may wish to go. Niagarn is therefore the centre of trade between the Indians and Europeans, and great numbers come thither of their own accord from all parts of the continent.

Vessels camot winter in the Niagara River, because they are continually eut by the ico coming from Lake Erie, from the month of December to the begiming of March. There might, however, be made a port of shelter on the west side at Mascontin Point. ${ }^{2}$

The river from its mouth, to a distance of three leagues above, to the place uamed Le Platon, has a channel about four hundred toises wide; the eurrent

[^96]is gentle, and it has a depth sufficient to bear a frigate is far as to the Platon, and to anchor any where along this distance. It has three bends in this course, each of a league, which gives a fine view to Niagara. The river flows for three leagues between two rocks, almost perpendicular and two or three hundred toises high, with such great force that it caunot be navigated between the Platon, and the basin under the falls.

Half a league above the falls, the river which is about half a league wide, has only a strong current. It from thence desceneds in boiling waves to the falls, where it plunges vertically a hundred and forty feet, upon a bank of very hard rocks. Its breadth is about nine hundred toises. The rest of this waterfall makes a very open are, at two thirds of which we see a little wooded island which looks as if it was even ready to bo engulphed. ${ }^{1}$

At the bottom of the falls, the river forms a great basin between the rocks, where the water is so still that they can cross it in bateaux. From the foot of the fall, the waters rebound nearly forty fect high, which makes them appear like ice.

We often tind on the shores of this basin, fish,

[^97]bears, deer, geese, ducks and various kinds of birds which have been killed in passing over, having been drawn in by the water, or the current of air formed by the falls. The Indians collect these.

There is a wagon road from Fort Niagara to the Platon, but they generally go by water in summer. In winter they are always obliged to go by land, on account of the ice. The road from Platon to the fort at the portage, ${ }^{1}$ is about three leagues, which they travel in three hours. As it passes through the woods, it is sometimes muddy. If it were properly drained it would be very fine.

They have at the bottem of the banks on the Platon, three large buildings to serve as an eutrepôt for goods that are being transported. The shore where they land is at least sixty feet high, and is very difficult, for they have never built any thing to accommodate the landing.

The banks are three eurtains, whose height from the Platon to above the bauks, is equal to that of Mendon, and not steeper. There are two roads for going up; one for wagons, which is a quarter of a league louger. It has two very moderate slopes. The

[^98]other is a foot path, which comes directly down the banks. This is very steep, and travelers and others who carry packs, always pass that way. They never stop to rest, although it takes half an hour to get up. There is a building for storage at the top of the banks.

The memoir of M. Belin represents this place as if it were one of the most difficult passes of the Alps, although above and below these banks there are large plains.
The fort at the foot of the portage, is only an enclosure of upright posts. They had there built some buildings for goods in transit, and for the service of the fort. It is here that they embark for Lake Erie. From this place, the river is not navigable more than a quarter of a league, and it is still necessary to be cautious not to be drawn into the current of the falls. The land around this fort is level and very good. This place is capable of having such a work as is needed.

On the west side of the river, at the height of this fort, is a fine little river called Chenondac, ${ }^{\text {, }}$ whose banks bear very fine timber, which is procured for building the bateaux used in this navigation, as well as boards and plank for the use of the fort.

It requires care to get in and out of the Chenondac. After going a league above to cross, they descend

[^99]along the bank to its mouth, and likewise in returning they have to go up the river and descend upon the fort, passing between the islands which are found in the river above it.

The river is full of islands in its channel, up to near the little rapid, as we ean see by the map. The current is gentle, and they navigate by oars or sails. Some of these islands are handsome meadows.

On the east side, at three leagues from the foot of the portage, is the Riviére aux Bois Blancs. ${ }^{1}$ This is the stream by which the Five Nations come down to the river. Its current is very slow, and in several places the land is cultivated by the Indians. The lands in the environs are very fine. This river is full of fish.

The Little Rapid is the outlet of Lake Erie. It is a reef, where the current is smooth but strong, for half a league. ${ }^{2}$ The river is a good quarter of a league wide, and has a rock bottom. Its depth not great, yet we find passages, where if the vessels were properly construeted, they could go up with a good wind. The bateaux ascend by poling or towin.

The eastern shores of the lake are higher than those on the west, and both appear to be very good.

Lake Erie has never been circumnavigated by any one eapable of given an exaet aecount of the bearing

[^100]of its shores, the depth of its bays, and the anchorages that occur, or the posts that might bo established to derive advantage from its navigation. The form which we have given on the map, is according to the best known memories, from the south part around. ${ }^{\text {' }}$


#### Abstract

${ }^{1}$ Wo learn from a letter of the Marshal de Belle-Isle, dated July 3, 1758, that M. Pouchot had sent a specinl map of this lake to M. de Montealm who was to send it to thint minister. We have found no copy among M. Pouchot's papers, and it is doubtless lost.-Note in Original. The following letter to Marshal de Belle-Isle, copied by Mr. Broadhead from the records of the Department de la Guerre, and dated April 14, 1758, further explains this subject. "My Lond:-I have handed to the Marquis de Vandreuil, a map, and memoir, on the subject of the French and English frontiers which. I have druwn up on the best informations I have been able to procure, luring my sojourn at Niagara. I have ladd down in my voyages, the course of the river from Montreal, Lake Ontario as far as Lake Erie; therefore it has an appenrance of truth which correctly represents the country and is not contained in any other maps. As I have not been on the English frontier, I laid that down aceording to their best maps, which I again corrected on such reliable informution as I have obtained. It is in sufficient detuil however, to show the interest we ought to take to prevent the English interposing obstacles in the way of the Iroquois and Loups, who form a barrier. That country, my Lord, would be well worth being seen by experienced eyes, which has not yet been the ease; the well known carrying place of Niagara is an evident proof. The most recent accomnts thereof, describe it as the most rugged of Alps, whilst 'tis only a rise of ground, $a$ little more elevated than that of Bellevue. Below and above are very fine plains, as cau be seen on my map.

The detail of Lake Erie which is entirely muknown; it is, perhaps, [as] navigable for large vessels as Lake Ontario. The resourees of those countries once known, would furnish opportunities of avoiding long routes and expenses, exclusive of enabling us to oceupy more decided points for the security of the country. If you have the goodness, my Lord, to signify to me that this essny might please you, I slull set about perfecting that work in order to accomplish all the objects which will possilhy be required of it.


The entrance of the lake, as far as to the Riviero aux Chevaux, ${ }^{1}$ forms a ${ }_{\varepsilon}$ "cat bay lined with flat rock, where no anchorage can be found. If they eould keep open the mouth of this river, they would find anchorago for vessels.
The eoast from thence to Presque Isle, has no shelter which is known. At Presque Isle, there is a good bay, but only seven or eight feet of water.
Vessels might enter the River a Seguin, ${ }^{2}$ and they could make as good a port there as at Sandusky. It is commonly said that the head of the lake is very shallow and the navigation dangerous. What is really the fact is this, that the storms there arise very suddenly, and the waves are so bad, that in rough weather they often kill the fish which are found scattered along the shore. But it is to be observed, that they only navigate this lake in bark canoes, and very seldom in bateaux except from the Niagara River to Presque Isle

[^101]They never go except along the shores which are shallow, although a little distance out it is deep enough. It would have been useful to have built a small vessel with which from the month of May to the end of September, when the weather is always good, to sound and recounoitre all the shelters around the lake, and then we might build vessels proper for this uavigation, which would have saved great labor and expense.
The River Chatacoin is the first that communicates from Lake Erio to the Ohio, and it was by this, that they went in early times when they made a journey in that port. This navigation is always made in a canoc, on account of the small amount of water in this river. It is only, in fact, when there is a freshet, that they can pass, and then with difficulty, which makes them prefer the navigation of the Riviére aux Bocufs, of which the entrepôt is the fort of Presquo Isle.

This fort is sufficiently large, built piece upon picee, with buildings for the storage of goods in transitu. It is situated upon a plateau that forms a peninsula which has given it the namo. The country around is good and pleasant. They there keep wagons for the portage, which is six leagues. Although in a level country, the road is not very good to the fort of the River aux Boufs, which is square, smaller than the one at Presque Isle, and also built picee upon piece. ${ }^{1}$

[^102]The River aux Booufs is very crooked and shallow in low water. In rainy weather it swells greatly, and has a rapid eurrent. It is bounded by a valley which becomes deeper as we approach the Ohio.

At its mouth, called in English Venango, the French had a very poor, mean fort called Fort Machault, ${ }^{1}$ which is also an eutrepôt for that which is going down to Fort Du Quesne.

The two rivers marked on the map beyond Presque Isle, which fall into the lake, communicate also with rivers that fall into the Ohio, such as the Beaver River. But they are shallow, and besides are embarrassed with rapids.
The River a Séguin has a much better communication with the Ohio. Vessels can go up to within three leagues of its source, and with bateaux they come to a portage not over a mile long.
They then enter a very good river which the English call Muskingum. According to accounts it is the finest country in America to live in. They there find the finest timber, suitable for all uses, and the finest lands in the most beautiful plains.
Sandoské also communicates by the River Souhioto, and the River a la Roche, which deseends into the Ohio, with very short portages. This is the great Indian route to come to the Ohio.

[^103]If we had established ourselves at the two last places above described, instead of going to locate ourselves on the Ohio, we should have intercepted all the communications of the Indians with the English, and would have avoided giving them offence, for until then, they had not been in force to establish themselves where they might wish. The commerce of the Ohio was less than nothing to the French, ${ }^{1}$ because this country is only inhabited by the Loups and some Iroquois who are rencgades from their own country and have gone to settle there.
The Ohio is navigable almost from its source with canoes, without any rapid. From Kanoagon, the water is always good for bateaux of moderate size. Its course is crooked, and shut in by a valley which deepens and widens as we descend. It has no rapids, but a strong current, especially at high water in the spring.

The navigation, however, requires attention in going down, because the eddies in the river are frequent, and ofteu bear upon trunks of trees, of which its channel is never clear. From Fort Du Quesne, in going down, the navigation becomes better, its bed wider, and the depth of water good.

The valley is not more than a quarter of a leaguc wide, until we reach Fort Du Quesne. The north

[^104]bank is bordered by an elevated but not mountainous country, while the south is the rear of the Apalaches or the Alligeny mountains. There are no navigable rivers coming out of these mountains that communicate with the Ohio, the greater part being rather torrents or brooks than rivers.

The Manenguelée carries bateaux as far up as its fork with the Oxiogani, at the foot of Laurel Hill, or Mount Laurel. Thus far the English have never sought to make these routes except by land.

The mountains on the side of the sourees of the Ohio, are rocks covered with bushes like the Cevennes. I have marked upon the map, the routes taken by traders. They take over them horses laden like our pedlars.

Braddock made his road before him from day to day, on his march to the Ohio. But the English re-made it in 1758, and finished it in 1759 , as it is marked upon the map. ${ }^{1}$

Fort Du Quesne was upon a low point of land near the river and liable to inundation. The English have built their new fort called Pitsbourg, upon the terrace in front of the old fort. It is a pentagon of about eighty toises on the outside, built of earth, revetted within and without by large pieces of wood, in the same style as that at Oswego. It may contain seven or eight hundred men.

[^105]They havo built at Loyal-Anon, ${ }^{1}$ a fort of upright timbers, to hold two hundred men. They have also made in this place a eamp entrenched in earth, ten feet thick at the top, revetted with sticks of wood, and with a ditch twelve or fifteen feet wide. This camp was built against a mountain at its foot, and was commanded on every side. The other forts on this route to Virginia are enclosures of upright timbers, to serve ns storehouses, and will hold garrisons of from twentyfive to fifty men.

The mountains and the roads of this route are very difticult. When the English make their convoys, they are obliged to use a third or more of the horses to earry the oats for feeding the loaded horses.
The cities for entrepôts for these expeditions, were Lancaster ${ }^{2}$ and Schippenbourg, where they collected all the provisions and munitions that were to go to the Ohio.

It cannot be doubted but that if the French had been somewhat in force in these parts, they might have prevented the enemy from establishing themselves by the strategy of which this mountainous country is susceptible.

Addition to the Topographical Notices and

## Observations.

Since M. de la Verandiere, the countries of which he had knowledge have been visited by Mr. Carver.

[^106]After having wintered upon the banks of the Mississippi at latitude $44^{\circ}$, he direeted his course towards the north of the American continent, and passed by the most elevated regions from whence divide the different rivers which water that country; some flowing to the north sea, others towards the west of the strait of Anian. This English traveler sojourned in the country of the Sakis, the Nadouessis, \&e., and was upon the banks of the Bourbon River of Lake Quinipigon, \&e. Their existence is therefore no longer a problem. There has been expressed a desire that some one would translate into French the aceount whieh Carver published in 1778, of his travels during the years 1766, 1767, 1768. They would give us nerv light and extend our geographical knowledge. - Notice added by the Original Editor of Pouchot's Memoirs.

## OBSERVATIONS. UPON THE MOUNTAINS OF NORTII AMERICA.

We cannot form a more just idea of the theory of the earth, than by a profound knowledge of the structure and course of mountains. The highest ranges of mountains on our continent for the most part run east and west, while thoso of North America, as the Cordilleras and Apalachian, on the contrary, have a northerly and southerly course. The academician savans sent to Peru to measure the earth, have furnished M. de Buffon some interesting details upon the Cordilleras, which he has used to establish his theory. He would not have derived the same aid from a report of the Apalaches, which are so to speak forgotten by him. For this reason we here transcribe such judicious observations as we have found, concerning this latter mountain range, from the papers of M. Pouchot, who has profited much from the labors of M. Evans, without, however, citing him. ${ }^{1}$

[^107]The Notre Dame Mountains form a kind of angle ut the mouth of the River St. Lawrence, und might be taken for the continuation, or rather the begiming of the Apalachian chain. These monntains aro highest towards the mouth of the river, and as we advance into the continent they appear to sink down, and the continent itself rises, till we come to the lakes, whero we find plains of very grent elevation. These mountains join the enstern end of the Apalaches, of which they form a purt.
In the country occupiod by the English colonies, the structure of these mountains varies, and they are separated by the Hudson Riverinto two chains, which have a general direction parallel with the sea coast. From the eastern part, till we come to Massachusetts Bay, their course is nearly north and south, but still bearing eastward, following the form of the coast. This tract of country may be divided into two sections, by a line rmming west from Boston.
The first begins near Watertown, and forms the hills or little mountains, and continues until we have passed Vester, ${ }^{1}$ and from thence to within about twenty miles of the Hudson River. The second section is the greater part, and is covered with little mountains which form a long chain, extending towards the south to tho sound which separates Long Islaud from the Main, and forming the slopes, blufts and detaehed rocks which
${ }^{1}$ Worcester. - Ev.


Susquehannah, Gun-Powder, Patapseo, Potomae, Rapahannoek, James River and the Roanoaek. This chain of roeks, whieh presents itself as a regular curve, anciently formed the sea shore in this part of America.
From the sea to this ehain, and from the Navesink hills to the south-west, as far as the extremities of Georgia, the whole country forms the first belt, and we may designate it as the Low country, being formed of the soil washed down from the upper regions, and mingled with sea sand. These plains are generally not fertilized by any river. The soil is a white sand to a depth of about twenty feet, and entirely sterile, where there is no vegetable mold to improve it. But the parts along the rivers are fertilized by the sediment which they bring down, and which get mingled with the saud, as also the mud from the sea, as the shells and other foreign bodies there demonstrate.
The soil is of this quality over a space forty or fifty miles wide. Along the route from Navesink to Cape Florida, we everywhere discover a sterile country. None of the rivers present a fertile soil adjacent, except where improved by the deposits brought down from above. We only observe marshes or low grounds, scarcely able to support white cedar. We very often meet with veins of clay detached by the sea, from these hills of tale, some of which are three or four miles wide.
From this chain of rocks where all the rivers form
a fall, to the broken chain called the South Mountains, there is a tract, fifty, sixty or seventy miles in extent, very uneven, and rising as we penetrate into the interior of the country. This second belt might be termed the Upper country. It consists of strips of different kinds of soil and broken land several miles wide in extent, and thrown up in some places into little ridges and chains of mountains. The slope gives a rapid current to the waters of the torreuts and ravines, which wash the soil into the rivers, that fertilize the plains below. These rough slopes, and the ravines render half this country poorly adapted for tillage.

The South Mountains have not any peaks like the Endless Mountains, but they are low, rocky swells, irregularly interrupted, and in some places isolated. Some have a course a few miles long, and others have a breadth of many miles. Between the South Mountains and the high Endless Mountains, which by way of distinction, they eall the North Mountains, and in some places the Kittatini and Pequilin, there are some very fine and beautiful valleys of eight, ten and twenty miles wide. It is here that we find the largest part of the best cultivated possessions of the English. This belt crosses New Jersey, Penusylvania, Maryland and Virginia. No general name has been given to this country, but we might call it Piedmont, from its resemblance to that country in Europe, in the goodness of its soil. This is the third belt of North America.

The mountains Sans-Fin, or Endless Mountains, so called from the Indian name translated into English, form a long and very uniform chain, about five or six hundred toises high above the intervening valleys. Their name suffieiently describes their extent.
In some places, as towards the Kaatskill, and the sourees of the Roanoke, we might imagine that we saw the end of Mount Endless, but if we examine a little in these parts we shall see that they continue in new branches which are not less extensive. Their back chain, which is the Allegany or Ohio River chain, is parallel with the range of talcose rocks which bound the first belt. This chain is terminated by vast peaks of soil and detached rocks towards the sources of the Roanoack, and the New River.
The most easterly chains, which appear to run south, turn imperceptibly to the west making the valleys of the upper belt and of Piedmont, as we have called it, wider in Virginia than in parts further north. The chains to the south-west, appear, to blend with the Alleghenies. In some places they are divided, forming new chains of mountains like those of Ouasioto.

All these monntain chains are penetrated, so to speak by counter-ehains or spurs, whieh come out from the great chains and scatter away as detaehed peaks, which appear to indicate good passes into the interior but which have no outlets when we try them. It is more sure to pass over the rocks, than the parts
where the soil and rocks are blended, because the latter lead into ravines which form precipices. Scarcely a tenth part of the soil in these mountains can be cultivated. This is the fourth belt which borders the Iroquois country and the region which comes down to the plains of the Ohio.

We conclude from these remarks of M. Pouchot; 1st, that all these belts of which he speaks, are only branches of the Apalaches, or rather different portions that compose this chain of mountains, as well in length as in breadth. 2d, that all the country situated east of the Apalaches, has been evidently covered by the waters of the sea, and that the numerous and uneffaceable vestiges of this change prove that this could not have been very ancient.

We may here be allowed to add that this chain of the Apalachian Mountains, and this elevated belt of land on the west, which appears still to retain its ancient limits, is a portion of the principal belt, which stretches from the south-east to north-west, from the mouth of the Rio de la Plata, to and beyond the great lakes of North America.

## REMARKS UPON THE FALLS OF NIAGARA.

The most northerly parts of America being very elevated, the rivers which flow from thence must necessarily before diseharging themselves into the lakes or rivers, and aecording to the slope of land, have falls of greater or less size. The most celebrated of all, is without doubt that of Niagara. The Indians near Quebec regarded this as at the western extremity of the continent. When the French eame to establish themselves there, they assured them, "that at the end of Lake Ontario, there is a fall which may be a league wide, where an immense body of water falls into the lake, and that beyond this fall there could be seen no more land, neither on one side or the other, but only a sea, so immense that they could see no end, nor say positively that any one had seen it,- that the sun went down on the right hand of this lake, \&c." ${ }^{\prime \prime}$
The journeys which the French undertook at an early period into the interior of America, gave them a

[^108]knowledge less vague concerning this celebrated cascade. They were at first, however, very incorrect, and we can searcely depend upon the details which the Baron de la Hontan and Father Hennepin had given us. The description which we derive from Father Charlevoix, merits more dependence. M. de Buffon has not hesitated to insert it in his immortal work. Besides what M. Pouchot has related of this fall in the observations which follow, we have found nothing among his papers which we could use.

The river of the Portage, or of the Niagari, is properly nothing but the outlet of Lake Erie, which discharges itself into Lake Ontario, at six leagues from the Falls. It is not easy to measure with instruments the elevation of this fall, and travelers who could see it only in profile, have therefore varied considerably in their aceouuts. The Baron de la Houtan asserts that they are seven or eight hundred feet high, ${ }^{1}$ and the Chevalier de Tonti, a hundred toises. ${ }^{2}$ The estimate of Father Charlevoix is much more correct. He gives a hundred and forty or a hundred and fifty feet as the height of the Falls of Niagara.
M. de Buffon had at first supposed this fall was the finest in the whole world, and that it owed this honor to its elevation, but after a little he appears to retract in giving preference to that of Terni in Italy. Al-

[^109]though most travelers do not give these falls more than two hundred feet, the illustrious naturalist supposes them to be three hundred. ${ }^{1}$ Without seeking to question his evidence, we will only here remark, that the mountain del Marmore, has a noteh only twenty feet wide, by which the Velino is precipitated, whose vertical fall forms the cascade above mentioned.

It is not the height, but the breadth of a cascade which renders it considerable, and that of Niagara, having nine hundred feet in breadth, evidently surpasses all others. It eannot be compared perhaps with the Terni, which, in relative height, is inferior to several which we know in the country of the Grisons, Valois and Switzerland. We are surprised that M. do Buffon has not cited as perpendicular falls those which occur in the celebrated valley of the Lanterbran, where nature has presented the wildest beauties. From the top of two mountains which terminate with a glacier, and leaving between them a narrow and gloomy valley, there are precipitated some streams which form caseades perhaps the highest in the world. That of Staubbach has been accurately measured, and its vertical height is not less than eight hundred and six royal feet, or eleven hundred feet of Berne. It is true the size is not large, as we may judge by the brook which forms it in falling, and which is scarcely more than

[^110]eight or nine feet wide. We will not speak of the cascade of Myrrebach, and some others, whose volume of water is also small, and whose elevation is a little less.

The fall of Niagara is also remarkable from the phenomena occasioned by its breadth. When the weather is clear, we always seo several rainbows, one within another, of which it is easy to observo the cause. Sometimes a light fog rises like smoke above this cascade, and seems to be a forest on fire. It may be seen from Lake Ontario, fifteen leagues beyond Fort Niagara. This is a certain sign of rain or snow, and a sure means for finding the fort which is at the mouth of the river of the portage.

The noise of the fall, increased by echoes from the surrounding rocks, may be heard a greater or less distance according to the direction of the wind. It is not unusual to hear it ten or twelve leagues, but as a distant thunder, which rolls very heavily. This made Father Charlevoix conjecture, that in time it had formed a cavern under the fall. He gives further as a reason, that nothing ever rises that has once been carried over. ${ }^{1}$ The cause of this fact is, that the whirlpools which are always found at the foot of great waterfalls, are in places where the currents of the river are contracted with great force, and are too much drawn together.

[^111]An anxiety to eritieise the Baron de la Hontan, has led Father Charlevoix to deny that fish which are often drawn into the rapids above, are killed in the fall. "They have further assured me," says this Jesuit, "that birds flying over, are sometimes enveloped in the whirlwinds formed in the air by the violence of the rapid. But I have observed to the contrary, as I have seen little birds flying very low, directly above the fall and come out uninjured. "We have ourselves seen birds plunge in below the easeade of the Rhine, by the side of the chateau of Lauffen, forty feet high, and then fly away safely. ${ }^{2}$ Birds of prey might be shot very easily at Niagara in calm weather, but not when the winds are strong in the south bend. Then, as M. Pouchot has observed many times, aquatic birds which follow the eourse of the river and hover over the roeks, are compelled to find shelter by flying near the surface of the water, but not being able in this position to resist the eurrents of air, they are preeipitated into the basin. It is much the same with the fish that are drawn into the rapids above the falls, which are sensible as far as Lake Erie. A great many animals also perish in the vortices of the water, which are so dreadful above the falls that they cannot swim them. ${ }^{3}$ Ten or twelve Outaonais Indians, having wished to eross at

[^112]this part of the river in their canoes to eseape from a party of the Iroquois who were pursuing them, made vain efforts to resist the impetuosity of the currents, which did not hinder them from being engulphed in the falls. ${ }^{1}$

Although the mass of waters falls vertically upon the rocks, there has formed, notwithstanding, by the strong impulse of the current and its great volume, a considerable talus. Baron de la Hontan pretends that below there is a path where three men might easily pass from one side to the other without being wet, or even getting a drop of water upon them. ${ }^{2}$ Neither Father Charlevoix nor M. Pouehot speak of this path, and probably no one would like to try it.

Around the falls wo observe the banks eighty feet high, which indieate plainly that the ehannel which the river has formed, was formerly almost on a level with Lake Erie. The falls of Niagara ought to have then been mueh higher than at present, and the bed of rock which exists, has been worn little by little to bring it to its present form.

When we come to the top of the neighboring mountains near the falls, we find a plain three or four leagues wide, which extends from the shores of Toronto around Lake Ontario, varying according to the trend of the shore, to the north-cast and south-west. This

[^113].
, falls of niagara.
terraee or ehain of hills begins at the northern mountains, and extends eastward into the country of the Five Nations. Wo cannot doubt but that these hills once formed the lake shore, and that its waters have gradually subsided, leaving the plains that surround it.
Tho extent of all the great lakes, and especially that of Lake Erie, which is above the falls of Niagara, has undergone the same change. The banks of the River St. Lawrenec, which is their outlet, has not been exempt from this change. The Island of Moutreal, formed by two branches of this river, furnishes us the proof of this. Its ridges aro elevated considerably above its shores, and show by this, that all the grounds from their foot to the river bank wero formerly eovered by its waters which have gradually reesded in proportion as the volume of the lakes has diminished by the gradual lowering of Niagara Falls and the other rapids or cascades that interrupt the course of the river above Montreal.

We also report a proof of change of which we will speak. If we seek upon the highest mountains in Canada, we shall everywhere find sea shells of every sort, as well as in the ancient plains covered with limestone, sulphurous rock, shales and sandstones. The more recent plains are on the contrary filled with petrifactions of wood, fruits, serpents, snails, and various fresh water shells.

## [ 180 ]

## ON THE CUSTOMS AND MANNERS OF THE indians of NOR'TH AMERICA.

Notice.
We owe to the Missionaries many precious details concerning the customs and mamers of the Indian tribes of North America, although we doubtless should have less oceasion to reproach theso apostles of the New World, had they allowed themselves to be less subjugated by the prejudices of the State, by whom they have been too often influenced according to its peculiar interests, either to exaggerate the barbarism of the Indiuns, or to disguise their faults. One of them, Father Lafitau, has not hesitated to compare them with the first nations of antiquity. His imagination has led him to trace many resemblances in religion, customs, traditious, \&e. Few persons can now recognize the reality of such parallels, notwithstanding the fashion for such reasoning in the present age.
The first travelers, and especially Champlain, the founder and father of the French Colony of Canada, have given their accounts with that simplicity and truth, that will render them always valuable, although
the style muy be almost unintelligible. Those who followed them, instend of rectifying their errors, have multiplied them, or have disguised their accounts. Some have even dared to extol the Indians, in a manner as ridiculous as it is absurd. Had they only pretended to write a satire upon civilized mations, they might possibly have been pardoned; but they have attempted to deceive their cotemporaries, and to cheat posterity.
The Baron de la Hontan, especially deserves censure. He has wished to transform all the natives of America into great philosophers, und, unfortunately, his work has hitherto enjoyed a dungerons celebrity. Jean Jacques Roussean has from thence derived many of his ideas, as false as they are foreign.
A minister of Cleves, with whom paradoxes cost nothing, and who always decides wrong and contrary, when he stops reasoning badly, has, without going out of Germany, thought it necessary to reject indiscriminately all the testimony of missionaries and travelers, to give credit to his own reverics. As these have misled many readers, and might possibly appear to throw minjust prejudiees upon the statements of M. Pouchot, wo deem it necessary to here transeribe the opinion of M . de Buffon, coneerning the system of this minister M. Pauw. ${ }^{1}$ It is an excellent

[^114]
opinious, and he naks us to believe them upon his word, withont citing his proofs; as for example, upon frogs, which he says bellow like a eali,- upon the tlesh of the igmm, which gives the syphilis to those who ent $i t,-$ upon the ghatial coldness of the earth at one or two feet in depth, se. He pretends that the Ameriems in greneral are degenerated men, as it is not possible to conceive that there eonld lave been boings at the first creation, in $a$ state of decrepitude and decay, such ns the Americmus are;-that there are no shells, nor other debris of the sea upon the high momutains, nor even upon those of moderate height; - that there were no cattle" in America lefore its diseovery;-that no one who has properly reflected upon the constitution of the climate of America can help regarding the people of this comtinent as very recent; - that beyond tho cightieth degree of latitude, beings organized like ourselves could not brenthe during the twelve monthe of the year, on aceonnt of the density of the ntmosphere; - that the Patagronians are of a stature equal to that of Earopeans, se.

[^115]But it is useless to make a further enumeration of all these false statements, or conjectures whieh this author affirms with a confidence which offends every reader who loves the truth. Supplem. à l'hist. nat. Tom. viii, ed. in 12, p. 326, 327, 328, 329.

## On the Manners and Customs of the Indians.

The race of men who people this great continent is the same everywhere, with but slight differences. They are generally copper colored, and commonly appear to be darker because they are brought up naked, and from their custom of rubbing their skin with grease, potter's clay or brown colors, which, joined with their filthiness, renders them still blacker than they would naturally be. They have a very distinctive mark, in not having either beard or eyebrows. It is true they take care to pull out such as come, but these are only scattered hairs. If they are now found with a little beard, it is only because they are mixed with Eur , san blood.

They a"t ommonly large. Their stature is five feet four, five or six inches, and upwards to six feet. They are very active. Some have a prepossessing appearance, and in several nations we observe the airs of a dandy. They have a quick eye, and generally they have less strength than Europeans. The women have forms less well proportioned, and they become very fat, and fade at an early age. There are some nations on the side of the Chaouanous, which are whiter, and
some even as much so as the Germans, but this is very rare.
Those who differ in figure, chiefly do so by artificial means. The Flat Heads and all the Caraibes, have a forehead flat, and the upper part of the head elevated, because in infancy their heads are tied between two pieces of wood. Those called Têtes de Boule have a round head, which is peculiar to several nations in the north-west part of America. It is said that they find in that part, men with beards, but this is very doubtful. No one has seen them except the Indians, who might have taken the Spaniards for the natives of the country, as they occupy in those parts. It is a striking fact, that those accustomed to see Iudians, can judge of their traits, so that by their manner of acting, they can tell to what nation they belong, without speaking with them.
Each nation may be regarded as a family assembled in the same canton. The different nations very rarely go among one another, and each one inhabits a separate cauton of this great coutinent. Unless their national interest requires it, or the wars they undertake make it necessary, they travel but little, and remain separately in their own districts. Each nation is divided into villages, which do not resemble those of Europe. An Indian village has its cabins seattered along a river or a lake, and sometimes extends one or two leagues. Each cabin holds the head of the family, the children, grand-children, and often the brothers
and sisters, so that there are sometimes as many as sixty persons. This cabin usually forms a very clongated square, of which the sides are not more than five or six feet high. It is made of elm bark, and the roof is the same, with an opening along the top to let out the smoke, and an entrance at both ends without a door. We may infer from this, that they are always full of smoke. They build the fire under the hole in the roof, and they have as many fires as they have families. The pot is held up by two crotches, and a stick of wood laid across, with a pot ladle called a mikoine at the side.

The beds are upon some planks on the ground, or upon simple hides which they call appichimon, placed along the partitions. They sleep upon these skins, wrapped in their blankets, which by day serves them for clothing. Each one has his particular place. The man and wife sleep crouched together, her back being against his body, their blankets passed around their heads and feet, so that they look like a plate of ducks. The cabins of the Scioux, on the great plains of the Mississippi, are formed like a cone, by poles covered with skins of the buffalo wrapped around them, which gives them a very pleasing effect.

Although the Indians who have been domiciliated or christianized, have lost none of their customs, yet they are, however, lodged more conveniently than the others, at the king's expense. They there even have some rooms furnished to receive Europeans when they
come to see them. Their furniture consists of pots of various sizes according to their need. Their clothing is a shirt, that is cut for men. Their women wear the same. They are fond of finery. Young people are dandies, and the women are fond of wearing ruffles bordered with lace. They never take them off until they are used up or spoiled. At first these are white, then from rubbing with vermillion they are red for some time, and finally they become black from use. We may judge from this, that the consumption is very great, as they never wash them. They ordinarily take off their garments upon going to bed. The men sleep entirely naked; the women wear only the machicote, for sake of decency. Their stockings are a kind of gaiter, made of flannel cloth fringed with red, white or blue. This gaiter is sewed up following the shape of the leg, with four fingers' breadth of stuff outside of the seam. This strip is bordered with ribbons of different colors, mingled with designs in glass beads, which forms a very pleasing effeet, especially when the leg is not too short and thick, which is rarely seen among them. Besides this, they wear garters of beeds, or porcupine quills, bordered four fingers' wide, which are tied on the side of the leg. The bands of the gaiters hang almost in front to cuver the legs against the brush. Their shoes are a kind of slipper made of stag or deer-skin, tamned like goat skin and very soft. On the top of the foot it is laced and covered with fringe, and at the ancle it is two fingers'
wide, and also border d with poreupine quills dyed of different colors, and furnished with little pendants of copper having tufts of colored hair, and with little bells, which tinkle as they walk. This use may perhaps have been suggested for the purpose of avoiding the serpents and adders, which occur in great numbers. They also have shoes for winter use formed like laced boots, which are very good, and cost almost a Louis a pair, the cheapest being from forty sous to three livres. We sometimes sce pairs of gaiters which cost as much as thirty lives. The women wear an under petticoat called machicote, made of an ell of blue or red cloth of the quality like that of Berri or of Carcassomne. The lower edge is ornamented with several strips of yellow, blue and red rilbon or English edging lace. This arrangement resembles a courrier's froek. It is fastened around the waist by a strap. The shirt passes over and covers this. These women are loaded with collars like decorated virgins. They are ribbons of wampum or bead work, to the ends of which are attached Calatrava crosses, and some have sewed upon them pieces of money, that hang down below the neek and almost cover it.

They do not pierce their ears like the men, but they wear chains made of brass or beads, which descend very low upon the shoulders. They wear their hair parted in the middle of the forehead, and so arranged as to cover a part of their ears, and fastened behind by a queue, which falls down to the waist. This queue
wheh is is haped like a lobster's tail, is about four inches wide above and three below, and somewhat flat. It is covered with an cel skin, wrapped around it, and colored red. Some have this ornamented above with a plate of silver two or three fingers' breadth wide, and below by little triangles, also of silver, or something else, which does not give a bad effect. A woman who should have this queue cut off, would feel herself dishonored, and would not venture to show herself until it might have time to grow again. The hair of the women serves them to wipe their hands continually of everything greasy that they touch. It is very black, long, sleek and thick. They sometimes put vermillion into the streak where the hair is parted, and behind their ears. The Abenakies paint the whole face, when they are fully arrayed, reddish brown above, and vermillion below.

The Outaouaises often wear instead of shirts, a kind of waistcoat of blue or red cloth, cut in two pieces, so that with four or six cords they can cover a half of the body and the arms.

The men instead of a machicote, wear a breechcloth, which is a quarter of an ell of cloth, which they pass under the thighs, crossing before and behind upon a belt around the waist. Sometimes this cloth is embroidered. When they travel, to avoid being chafed by the cloth, they put it on simply as an apron before them. They wear around the neck, a col ar pendant like our orders of knighthood. At the end is a plate of
silver, as large as a saucer, or a shell of tho samo size, or a disc of wampum. ${ }^{1}$

Tho fore arm is ornamented with silver broaches, three or four fingers wide, and the arms by a kind of wristlets made of wampum or colored porcupine quills with fringes of leather above aud below.

The Indians are fond of wearing rings upois all their fingers. Tho men's heade are more ornamented than those of the women, and they will sometimes spend three or four hours at their toilet. They may be said to be more attached to this than any dandy in France. The practice of dressing their faces artistically in red, black and green, in fanciful desigus, and which they oftea change two or three times a day, does not allow us to judge the natural color except of the eyes and teeth, which are small but very white. The lips are stained with vermillion. They do not wear the hair longer than a priest's calotte, cut an inch long, covered with grease and powdered with vermillion in the middle. They leave two locks of hair, which they fasten by two silver clasps of a finger's length, or in a queue made with a border of porcupine quills. They arrange therein also, some feathers of birds, forming a kind of tuft. When a young man

[^116]las been to war, he cuts the border of his ears, and attacbes a pieco of lead so that the weight may elongate the cartilage, forming an opening large enough to put in a mitasse ${ }^{1}$ rolled up. They put in a brass wiro around, and in the circumference they putin tufts of colored hair or feathers. 'These cars come down upon their shoulders, and float there as they walk. When they travel in the woods, they put a band around the forehead to keep their ears from being torn in the thickets. They do not keep their ears till they become wise, because in quarreling while drunk, they tear them, so that before getting far along in lifo they lose them entirely. They pieree the cartilage of the nose, and put in a little ring with a triangle of silver, which falls down before the mouth.

Both men aud women wear a blanket on their shoulders, either of wool which they buy of Europeans, or of cloth or prepared skins. Those in the interior can scarcely provide anything for themselves besides the latter. Those of wool, are blankets made in Normandy of very fine wool, and better than those supplied by the English, which are coarser. For children they are of the size of one point, or one point and a half. For men, they are two or three points. After having carried them white two or three days, they mark them in vermillion, at first with a red cross. Some days after, they cover them with red, which tends to make

[^117]the skin red. When the maidens have some design of eonquest, they paint their blankets anew. The eloth of the latter is an ell and a quarter, of red or blue stuff of the same quality ns the machicotes. They ornament the lower part with a dozen strips of yellow, red or blue ribbon and English edging, leaving the breadth of a ribbon between the rows. At the end of these bands they leave five or six fingers' brendth of the ribbons banging free. They are fastened above with round silver buekles, threc-fourths of an ineh across. This is the arrangement of the beaux and belles. The men prefer to wear capotes or a kind of laced coat, with $\Omega$ false eap on the border, the sides held with huttons, and further adorned with blue, yellow or red feathers. They have never been willing to wear breeches, not even the Christians, notwithstanding the solicitation of the missionaries. Imagine a shirt almost black, and powdered in red, a waiste oat laced or with tinsel glazing, a laced eoat unbuttor ed, a cap untied, sometimes a wig put on wrong side jefore, joined with a face to which a Venetian mask could not compare in singularity, and you will leve an idea of the costume of an Indian. The men wear a belt about six inches wide, made of wool of different colors, which the Indian women make very nealy, with flaming designs. They hang to this belt the it mirrors and their tobacco pouch, which is the skin of an otter, beaver, cat or bird, taken off whole and tanned, into which they put their pipe, tobacco and
steel. They have also a pocket hanging like a little wallet, for carrying their balls aud lead for hunting or war. They carry their mirror and tomahawk upon their hips. They have an ox horn with a shoulder strup for carrying powder. Their knifo is hung in a sheath from the neck, and falls upon the breast. They also have a crooked knife, which is a blade of a knife or a curved sword, and they make great use of this. Such are the implements and riches of the Indians, and they regard this property as sacred as their children.
The women and girls stay out of their cabins during the meustrual period, and remain until it is over and they have washed. During this time the Indians do not cohabit with them, and but seldom during pregnaney or while nursing. The women are commonly delivered alone. They go out of the cabin and cronch down upon some boughs of trees. They never groan, and think strange that Europem women should utter cries at such a time.
They at once go with their infants to wash them in the water, and then return to their cabins, notwithstanding which, bad cases seldom occur in their accouchements.
Both men and women show a great attachment for their children. The latter have a particular regard for them, and manage them very properly. Their cradle is a plank, upon which they wrap the infant in the softest skins. They place under a soft cushion
prepared from rushes, so as not to chafe from its ordure, and take care to lenve a little opening in front, so arranged that the child can urinate externally. If it is a girl, they fix a little channel of bark. The plank has holes on the sides to pass bands for wrapping up the child. The feet have a little rest. Above the head is a hoop three fingers' breadth wide, upon which they fasten a curtain of calico or such other suitable cloth as they may have to cover the child.

At the top of the plank they attach a strap for carrying the child. They pass it over in front, when the eradle hangs along their shoulders. If the child cries they sooth it by rocking, and when it stops they hang it to some branch, in such a way that the child is always upright. It sleeps in this position with the head resting upon its shoulders. When it is sick, the mother holds it lying down, and never goes out of its sight, and gives it little remedies which are good for it. If they give an enema, they use a bladder with a little pipe inserted in its neek. The Indian women nurse their children two or three years or more, for they quit the breast of their own accord. They go entire.'y naked till they are four or five years old. At this age the girls wear ouly a machicote. All the children of both sexes have a little blanket. They shout, weep and play among themselves without their parents paying any attention to them. It is seldom that they quarrel. When it is necessary to carry them, the child embraces the mother's neek, and
straddles its legs across her shonldors. It is held in a blanket, in which it reposes. Men, women and childron of some size are charged with this cars. When they travel by land, each one carries a littlo packet upon his shoulders suspended to the forehead by a collar. This bundle is done up in a blanket folded at the two ends by the strings of the belt and lashed very firmly like a purse. ${ }^{1}$

Tho children until thirteen or fourteen years of age, have nothing to do but to play. The boys mako little bows, using strips of wood with a ball at the end, and amuse themselves in shooting little birds, at which they become so adroit that they often kill them. Their favorite game is erieket, at which both grent and small amuse themselves. Sometimes from twenty to fifty persons play at a time, and they sometimes lose in play all their goods. Whatever harm may happen as sometimes oceurs, from the engerness in which they play, they never take offense at it.

The girls at first amuse themselves in making dolls. They are then employed in soaking and preparing skins. This life of idleness gives them an early slyness, and sometimes at six or eight years of nge, they have lost their virginity in playing with other ehildren. Their parents have nothing to blame, saying that every one is the master of his or her own person. The girls,

[^118]however, always preserve an air of decency in the way of speech and deportment. They will allow no one to touch their neeks nor to kiss them, especially in the day time, and in publie, are always much enveloped in their blankets, and they walk by taking very short steps. They earry their feet straight forward and not outward, and walk like little mistresses. The men walk with their feet very mueh turned inward, perhaps from the practice of traveling in the woods, which forms this custom to prevent them from not striking the roots. The girls who are of a temperament follow it, while others remain disereet, and also from preference.

The boys when fourteen years old begin to hunt, and even go to war. The amusement of the young people in the villages is dancing, in which they are sometimes engaged until two or three hours after midnight. The girl who has a faney for a young man, places herself behind him in the dance, and follows him all the evening. These danees are performed in a ring; the step of the men is almost like that of the Germans, and that of the women a very short movement. Their singing is commonly very free, the head one singing while the rest reply by a hé, in final eadence. At the end of each strophe they all finish by a general ery, after which they make a short pause, and then take up another couplet, the women not saying a word. They dance with so much vivacity that it throws them all into a perspiration. These dances appear well calcu-
lated to fortify the health, while that of the Europeans is not so fatiguing. They have other dances of cercmony, which are executed by the men, and of which we shall elsewhere speak.

These dances being finished, those that find themselves without notice, retire to their cabins to sleep. The others do not go thither, and the girl follows the youth without saying any thoug, to the plare where he is going to sleep. When ho is in bed, he says to her, "lie down." Then the latter disrobes, and gently crawls under his blanket, which she arranges with her own in the manner of wrapping up already noticed. They often lie until nine or ten o'elock in the morning, after which they converse no more during the day. Sometimes he who has a fancy for a maiden, will wait till she has retired to her cabin and every thing is still. He then enters, goes to the fire, and takes a small burning coal, which he carries to her face. If she draws her head under the blanket, he retires withont speaking, but if on the contrary she blows the coal, he throws it down, and lies down by her side. ${ }^{1}$

The young men are usnally more disereet than the young women, and we often find those twenty-two or twenty-three years old, who have not wished to know them, saying that they did not wish to weaken themselves. It is even indecent for a young man to make love to a girl. 'They do not esteem a man unless he is

[^119]sought, and those who run after women are not respected among them. Although they have some discrees young women, there are, however, but few who are able to resist their inclinations or a present, and they hold in great vanity the price, taking occasion to boast of their good luck, and of what has been given them, especially as regards the European chiefs of consideration among them, whom they could scarcely resist. They prefer an Indian to a European, and it is commonly interest or vanity that gives favor to the latter. If the latter regards some one with consideration, she will tell it in her family, who will come and return thanks for the honor he has done them.

If they have a true inclination, they become very jealous, and the result may be quite tragic. If they love their lovers, they take up with care and pride the fruit of their love, otherwise the mother turns away from it, and sometimes poisons it. As soon as a couple is arranged, the other girls take care not to look after this man, and send him to his mistress. If any one gets away their lovers, they will then fight for them.

We may assume that there are three ways of making love among the Indians: 1st, Love in the ring, which originates in the dance, a present, \&c. 2 d , That of inclination, or that resulting from a kind of hired marriage. 3d, That of those who engage to contract a legitimate marriage. The first and second are of no account with them, and do not prevent them from thinking of the
latter. Many young women prefer to remain in the public service. Those who live in this libertine way, are very subject to miscarriage. Notwithstanding this licentious life, where they find nothing to care for but to eat and drink, they nevertheless respect themselves as between brother and sister. The Iroquois even regard cousins-germain as brothers, and do not wish to have any relations with those so near. If asked the reason, they reply that such is their usage. There are, however, nations on the side of the Sauteurs or Ochibois, who, when some one has married a daughter in a family, regards all her sisters as his wives. The Outaouais and Mississakes take as many as two or three, if they think they can support them by the chase, which is not eommon. When asked why they have but one wife, they reply that it is for the peace of the family, for if one is preferred, the jealousy of the others oceasions disputes, which the husband is obliged to settle with a elub. If a girl has a decided inclination for a young man, she finds out where he is; if he is traveling, she takes his pack and carries it. If the young man has a liking for her, he takes her to the chase with him, and she serves him as a wife all this time. He takes eare of her, and on their return sometimes quits her, and at other times they remain married. The women think, as among the Turks, that they were created for the service of man, and to relieve them of their domestic cares. The Indians sometimes marry from inclination, but almost always from family in-
terest, to form an alliance, or to acquire a hunter in the family, the husband going to live in tho eabin of the wife. It is therefore advantageous to have girls in a house, since when they marry, it is with hunters, for the relief of their fathers and mothers. Many young people do not marry in order to serve in this way their own parents when they become old. ${ }^{1}$

The marriage eeremony is short. If it is a marriage for the convenience of the parents, the relatives propose the alliance among themselves and then notify their ehildren. If they have a liking one to another, the youth goes to live in the cabin of the maid, and presents her an entire outfit. When he has laid down, he proposes to her to lie down with him. She is standing by his side near the eonch, and after being urged for some time, she disrobes and modestly gets into the bed. Among the Iroquois, it is a mark of eonsideration not to touch the woman, and they sometimes thus remain as much as three months, to indicate in a more marked degree how much they esteem them. ${ }^{2}$ The husband brings all the peltries of the chase to his wife, who prepares the skins for their common use, and she ordinarily makes the sale, and receives in exchange whatever is needful for the family, and the surplns in jewels of the kind which we shall describe, together

[^120]with the brandy whieh they sell again in their cantons, or drink in their ceremonies. The husband assumes to purchase arms and munitions. The women becomo very discreet, and always accompany their husbands as well as the family, except when they go to war. The women are charged with the cultivation of Indian corn, and of preparing it, and have charge of the kettle; besides whieh, they go to get wood, and to bring in tho wild beasts which are killed in the vieinity of tho cabin. Often the hurband will come in, and without speaking a word, light his pipe. After some time, he will tell his wife, that he has killed such a beast, at about such a place in the woods. As he has made some blows with his hatehet upon the trees along the route, the woman goes off and brings in the spoils upon her shoulders. ${ }^{1}$
The woman's life is luborious. If her temper does not agree with that of the husband, they separate and divide their children. The mother takes by preference the girls. If she is much displeased with her husband, she will take charge of all the children, who are their treusures, and very often they marry again immediately.

The long separation of the husband from the wife, especially among young people, oceasioned by pregnancy and luctution, sometimes occasions divorees, because they get tired of being alone. This is usually

[^121]the time they take for going to war. In this interval they find others whom they marry, and it is not unusual to find those who have five or six wives, while others content themselves through their whole lives with one. Jealousy also occasions divorces. If they suspect that their women are wanting in conjugal fidelity, they cut their noses with their teeth, and send them away, but these examples are very rare.

The Scioux have a punishment still more remarkable. When they wish to punish a woman for adultery, they assemble as many young men as they can, sometimes thirty or forty, and after a great festival, they give up the woman to them to enjoy at their discretion, and then abandon her, and some one kills her. This ceremony they call, faire passer par la prairic. Some others kill them. We may be assured that infidelity among women is very rare, and many less people have occasion to complain of this than in Europe.

When the Indian women become old, which happen early, and at about forty years of age, they are without claims. They acquire, however, much consideration, and are consulted in difficult affairs especially among the Iroquois, by whom they are called women of counsel. They, in fact, enter into the grand councils of the nations. They never declare war without consulting them, and only resolvc upon it in accordance with their advice. Upon these occasions they exhort their warriors to conduct ihemselves bravely, and to display to the whole world that they are men able to protect
them. They especially enjoin it upon them not to abandon their wounded.

The Indians are not altogether occupied by the chase when in their villages. They neither hunt nor fish except to live. During the sojourn that they make, they assemble in their cabins, almost always that of their chief, where with calumet in mouth, they discuss their politics, and rehearse the history of their nation. They then speak of treaties, of the interests they have in foreign nations, and the journeys they have made in their wars. The young people, already grown, listen, in order to put themselves in readiness for business, and there aequire that emulation for war, which is the most essential object of their lives. The most aged are the chiefs of the council, and it is these that direct the war. The Indians who are from thirty to forty years old, conduct the young warriors. From want of subsistence, the Indians do not remain always in their villages. They only raise Indian corn enough to last two or three months. As soon as they begin to find themselves in need, the whole family goes to establish itself at a distance, especially if they are intending to remain for a long time. In the winter time these villages are found most frequently abandoned, especially by those nations that are the greatest hunters of the beaver. They seatter themselves all through the interior of the country which they regard as belonging to their nation, and live quite isolated along the lakes, ponds or rivers, where they think they can find the
most game. Upon arriving at their destimation, they build a cabin, which is always placed in some thicket or valley, so as to be sheltered from the winds. They gather a pile of wood for stomy winter days, and the husbund and young persons disperse themselves around the cabin to hunt, sometimes to a distance of ten leagues. They put nets mider the ice to eateh the beaver, or when found ontside, they kill them with a gun. They hunt the benrs which they find in hollow trees, und which they distinguish by the burk. If they find any within, thoy are believed to be ruminating or licking their paws. They throw fire into the hole to make them come ont, or build one at the foot which smokes them out. The bear pressed by the fire and the smoke, comes out of the trunk, where he is upright, and as soon us they see him upon the tree they fire, mad sometimes they are olliged to ent down the tree to get him. They fix traps or smares for taking foxes, otters and martens. They also kill lynxes, poleents, pécans, wild cats, muskrats, wood-ruts, curibons, moose, ${ }^{1}$ deer, (of which the greatest hunting is done in summer), stags, hedge-hogs, partridges, (which are the wood hens of Enrope), and turkeys, which are very plenty in certain places. They eat the meat of all these animals except foxes, otters and pécaus. They also place nets under the iee to enteh fish. They eut tliese animals into pieces, after having properly skiuned

[^122]them, and put the quarters of the meat upon a kiad of frame work which they form over their fires, tr dry and cure it in the smoke. This meat serves them for those days when they are not suecessful in hunting, or when the stormy weather compels them to stay in their culbins. One would believe from an enumeration of the animals which wo have mude, that the Indians should live a happy life; but their indolence, bad wenther and the scarcity of game in somo parts, sometimes reduces them to the most extreme necessities, and compels them to seek for roots to live upon, and often even these are wanting. They then have been so reduced as to eat their prisoners, or even one another, the distince of all succors, bad weather and frozen rivers having detained them in spite of their efforts, in the districts where they happened to be found. They often change their dwellings to find a place nearer their hunting.
When the severe cold has passed, and the ice begins to thaw, nature is soon in motion, and the trees which have been frozen, have a water between the inner bark and the wood, which is not the juice of the tree, but precedes it about a month. When an incision is made a little obliquely, und they have fitted in a knife blade, or the end of a bark, a water flows from this wound, which when boiled, produces a kind of chrystaline substance, which is bitter or sweet according to the quality of the trees. That of tho walnut ${ }^{1}$ and cherry, is of the

[^123]
## MAPLE SUGAR.

formor kind. Almost all the trees yield this water, which might be made of some use, even for medicine. The maple and the plane-tree or sycamore have a water so sweet that it forms a very good sugar. It is equally sweet and refreshing, and very healthy for the lungs. When they boil it down, it forms a kind of damp sugar, or little cakes of reddish sugar, which has somewhat the taste of manna, but very agreable, and of which we may eat as much as we please without fear of any bad result, like the sugar from cane. The Indians, who at that season can neither hunt nor fish, on account of the melting of the ice, and as the fish have not yet begun to run up the rivers, live upon this manna during fifteen days or a month.

These trees give plentifully of this liquor, which only runs when it freezes at night and thaws by day. But if the sky is covered, or it should rain, the trees would not flow. This is a curious observation for the naturalists. They collect this juice in a kettle or a little wooden trough, once or twice a day, and they can keep it for some time. They then boil it in large cauldrons, and the granular substance which it forms is the sugar. It is excellent for colds. They make a very good syrup with the capillaire, ${ }^{1}$ although it has a taste like that of burnt paper. It is also good for all kinds of sweet meats, makes chocolate excellent, and
${ }^{1}$ A fern known to botanists as the Adiantem pedatem, or Maiden'shair, common throughout the Northern States and Canada.- Ed.
agrees vory well with milk and coffee, to whieh, however, it imparts a disagreable medicinal taste. There is no doubt but that we could find this same sugar in Europe, especially after cold winters, if wo should seek for it when the buds are a little swelled on the trees.

When the iee melts, the Indians find many swans, geese, bustards, ducks, teals, plovers, woodeock, and snipe, which return to the southern part of America to repeople that country. We cannot describe the prodigious quantities which are found at this season, until they get settled in the great ponds and marshes where they build their nests.

At the same time the fish begin to come out of the great lakes to go up the rivers, and as nearly all of these have a kind of little canal at their mouths, where it is usually not more than two, three, or four foet deep, the Indians watch at these passages to spear them, at which they become very adroit. The quantities that go up on some days is ineoneeivable. The carp appears first, of which there are two kinds, one like that of Europe but better, and another kind which has knobs upon the head. They eall them galouses. They are fat and very good, being from six to ten pounds in weight. Then comes the barbue, ${ }^{1}$ which is a flat headed fish, with four large barbs on the side of the mouth. It has the flavor and color of the tench, and weighs from two to seven pounds. The sturgeons

[^124]fisilina.
are from five to seven feet long. About the months of May and June they find pike, weighing from seven to fifteen pounds, mullet, and salmon trout of from fifteen to eighteen pounds, and achigans gilded and green. This latter fish is short, that and more delicate than all the others. The mastilongé, which grows to from ten to twenty-five pounds, is a kind of pike-trout, and very good, as also the gilded fish, which is shaped like a cleaving axe, is good flavored and weighs from five to twelve pounds. They find all kinds of European fish, such as perch, of three and four pounds, eel-pouts of the same size, and eels of grent size and excellence.

In the lakes above Niagara Falls, we find no sturgeon, but this is replaced by the white fish, which is very abundant and fine flavored, and a kind of herring more delicate than that from the sea. When this country becomes better inhabited by the Europeans, its fisheries will become a very considerable branch of commeree. For all these fisheries the Indians nse a dart, composed of two pieees of iron ten or twelve inches long, pointed, and with two reversed barbs as in a fish-hook, but not so large in proportion. They adjust these two pieces of iron to the end of a pole ten or twelve feet long or over, and a quarter of an ineh apart. They watch in the narrow places or in the rapids for the fish as they are passing, and spear them. It is seldom that they miss their aim. They fish also at night in their canoes. They build a fire therein of cedar chips, and one man stands up in front with
his spear, while another behind with his paddle guides the eance along the bank where the fish eome to play in the light. He then spears them, and a fish ten feet under water, and as thick as an arm, could searcely escape them.
In summer, the Indiaus are quite foud of hunting the deer, as this animal is persecuted by guats, musketoes, which we call cousins, and bralots, un iusect almost imperceptible, with which the woods nre filled, and seeks along the streams for places which have a chy bottom, where he jump: in to cover himsela as a protection agninst these torments. The In linns know these places, and lie in wait, in enncealment, where they can shoot several in a duy. If they crive chase in the woods, thoy have no need of dogs. The snt, is fivorable on aecount of the tracks which are lan. At other seasons when the leaves are a l thly damp, and do not make a noise when they wulk, the tron is most favorable. An Indian recognizes at once the foot of the animal, upon the trodden ground or upturned leaves, and judges whether he is far oft or near. Ho follows the track carefully, looking ennstantly to the right or left to perceive it, and sometimes he imitates the ery of the fawn. As soon as he pereeives it, he stops, and only moves as the animal resumes its feeding. If it ruses its head, the hunter remains in a fixed attitude in which he hat wens to be, and when he has come near enough he urs, If he has wounded his game, he shows an extraordinary sagacity in following
the trail of blood, and he very rarely returns without bringing his prey.

When the Indians are in the vicinity of Europeans, they trade with them for the surphas beyond their own wants. To preserve the flesh of the deer which they hay up, they take off the ribs and smoke it, after which they roll it up like a piece of leather, and cut off morsels as they wish. When they have no fresh meat, this is not bad. They always satve the brains of the deer, to prepare their skins with, and which softens them as perfectly as our tamer's preparations. To prevent them from getting hard atter they have been wet, they smoke them. This operation is performed by colleeting rotten wood, setting up pieces of dead wood around it, in the form of a cone, and covering these with the skins. They then put fire undementh, which gives much smoke which the skins absorb in every part, and then to get rid of the odor and dirt of the smoke, they wash them. They thus render them very white and pliant, and they to not harden any more than our skins prepared in oil. They preserve the fat of the hears in vessels, beeause this grease does not harden, at least until it is mixed with that of the deer. In fineness, it is much superior to goose oil, und it might even serve as a salad, heing better than butter.

They find in the woods in May and June, some pot herbe such as little leeks that are very good, and garlicks sweeter and larger than ours. They are pearshaped, and the Europeans use them with success as a
remedy aguinst senrvy, which the Indians do not know mmong themselves ${ }^{\text {a }}$ my more than the gout or the rhemmatism, although they are always sheeping upon the ground ia the min and dampmess.

In the fill, the [ndiuns ent wahnuts and chesnuts, but us the trees which bear these ure usually from sixty to ninety feet high, of smooth trunk withont branches, and would be very difficult to climb, they eut them down to gather the frnit. They boil the walnuts in kettles, and extract the oil for their use. Into these kettles they like to put all kinds of ment, mingled with bruised Indian corn, which they eat without tuking it from the fire. When they are thirsty, they dip up a dipper full of the broth, and they rarely drink pure water. They searcely have any regular hour for their menls, which are taken by day or by night as they have an appetite, mul they seldom use walt, although they have that which is very good.

We have not yet nooken of the most almondint kind of hunting in Amerien, that of pigeons, to which the French have given the mane of tourtis. 'The quantities that there appear from the month of May to September would appener fabuloms. They pass upon the wing two or three hours at a time, and so thick that they muke it dark, and this will hast a whole day at a time. They do not take the trouble to shoot them withugm,

[^125]but they kill them with a long pole at the end of which some leaves are left. It may happen that a single person may in this way kill some hundreds. They make their nests in the woods, which they cover over a space of four leagues in length by half a leagne in breadth. Whenever an Indian gives notice in his village that he has found a nesting place, they present him with an equipment for his good news, and the whole village go into the woods, men, women and children, and establish themselves there to eat the eggs and young pigeons during the whole time that the brooding lasts. This happens twice in a year, and we see no diminution in their numbers. ${ }^{1}$

The Indians travel upon foot or in canoes. Their foot journeys in summer are always short. The Iroquois and those who live along the Ohio, have some horses which they have stolen from the English who were pasturing them in the woods. The number is considerable, but they raise none. In their journeys on foot, every one earries his pack, which contains all the implements of the family, and from which a strap passes over the shoulders of the men, but the foreheads of the women on account of their breasts. They encamp early. The women and children make a cabin of boughs and build a fire, while the men go out to hunt to get something for supper. If the success is not

[^126]good, they remain at least till they get some little provision, and live thus from day to day. An Indian will often set off alone to go sixty or a hundred leagues into the woods, with nothing but his gun, some powder and lead, a steel, a knife, his tomahawk, and a little kettle. When the Indians have some stream to pass, they make little rafts, with sticks of light wood, fastened together with wythes, and with an oar which they construct, or a long pole. They station themselves upright at one end, and thus eross rivers as large as the Rhone and the Rhine.

Foot journeys are more fatiguing on account of the swamps and low grounds full of water, which are always eneumbered by the fallen pines or cedars. These are often found a yuarter or half a league wide, and they seldom go through them exeept to make war. Althongh the season is more vigorous in winter, they then, nevertheless, have the advantage of finding the rivers frozen, and the woods full of snow, which covers their abattises. By the aid of their snow shoes, which are less inconvenient than at first appears when not acenstomed to them, they overcome all these ditticulties. These snow shoes are four or five feet long, and for about two feet in their widest part, they are woven with strips of hide. They pass the toe at about two-thirds from the hinder part, into a cavity formed by thongs passed behind the heel mid over the foot, and so adjusted that the heel cun be raised a little. It is neecssary to walk with the feet thrown
outward, or otherwise they wouid interfere. If they fall, they lave great difficulty in gotting up again. The Indians have no fear of this, as the elasticity of the snow shoes throws them forward, relieves the fatigue of walking, and compensates for their incon venience. They do not sink more than four or five inches, into the lightest snows. They also make sledges to earry their equipages very conveniently. These are two flat strips of some hard and flexible wood, ten or twelve feet long, and serve to make a kind of sled $\Omega$ foot or a foot and $a$ half wide, with the floor made of bireh bark or elm wood, and turned up in front in a eurve, so as to overcome the snow. They fasten on them their articles, and with a strap passed over their shoulders, draw them after them, or they are drawn by a dog. This sled will carry eighty pounds.

They encamp at an early honr in the thickets, and construct a shelter on the side towards the wind, by forming a half-roof with two crotehes supporting little poles covered with branches of spruce, flat foliage, or rushes gathered from the swamps. Before their shelter they build a good fire. This arrangement, simple as is is, is preferable to a tent or shelter pit, in which they might freeze, as they would then have no communication with the fire. In their journeys they take preeaution against the cold. Their shoes, although only a simple prepared skin, are very warm, and the snow is so dry that it does not wet. They
wrap their feet with pieees of blanket, and the sides of the shoes form a half boot which prevents the snow from getting in, while their feet would freeze with European shoes, as many have unhappily proved. The Indians fusten their blankets below with their belt, and make them pass over the head like a monk's hood, arranging them so well that they only expose their nose and hands. They make mittens of skins or flamel, hung to their neek by a string, which serves them better than gloves, because the separated fingers would be more liable to freeze. They make bonnets of a square of eloth, which they sew together at the side, well covering the neek and ears. We go into these details, beeause a similar arrangement would be good for troops who are obliged to march in winter, and would enable them to avoid many of the discomforts of the soldiers. If they find that some part of the neek or body has been frozen, whieh they at once know by its whiteness, they take snow and rub it until the blood resunnes its eirculation. They take eare not to come near the fire, for if the part should thaw by the heat, it would turn into gangrene. The greatest inconvenience in these journeys, is in the spring, when the reflection of the sun's rays upon the snow or ice, makes them lose their sight for some days, with very

[^127]severe pain, on account of the inflammation which it causes in the eyes, and for which there is no other remedy except in the use of goggles of colored glass.
Canoes of elm bark are not used for long voyages, as they are very frail. When the Indians wish to make a canoe of elm bark, they select the trunk of a tree which is very smooth, at the time when the sap remains. They eut it around, above and below, about ten, twelve or fifteen feet apart, according to the number of people which it is to carry. After ha ing taken off the whole in one piece, they shave off the roughest of the bark, which they make the inside of the canoe. They make end ties of the thickness of a finger, and of sufficient length for the canoe, using young oaks or other flexible and strong wood, and fasten the two larger folds of the bark between these strips, spreading them apart with wooden bows which are fastened in about two feet apart. They sew up the two ends of the bark with strips drawn from the inner bark of the elm, giving attention to raise up a little the two extremities, which they call pinces, making a swell in the middle, and a curve on the sides, to resist the wind. If there are any chinks, they sew them together with thongs, and cover them with chewing gum which they crowd in by heating it with a coal

[^128]of fire. The bark is fastened to the wooden bows by thongs. They add a mast, made of a piece of wood, and cross piece to servo as a yard, and their blankets servo them us sails. These emnoes will carry from three to nine persons and all their equipage. In these fruil vessels they sometimes undertake voyages upon the lakes of a dozen leagues. They sit upon their heels without moving, as do also their children when they are in, from fear of losing their balance when the whole machine would upset; but this very seldom happens unless struck by a flaw of wind. Their paddles are four or five feet long. The sight of such a eraft, which is only three or four inches out of the water, would surely frighten a European. If the canoe overturns, they turn it right by swimming, and then get in at one of the ends. When they hand, they take great puins not to allow it to strike, by which it would be broken. They curry it on shore, and again put it afloat, when they embark. They use these vessels partienlarly in their war parties, They make them everywhere that they have oceasion to go up or down rivers.

The canoes mude of birch bark, are much more solid and more artistically constructed. The frame of these canoes is made of strips of cedar wood, which is very Hexible, and which they render as thin as a side of a sword seabbard, and three or four inches wide. They all touch one another, and come up to a point between the two end strips. This trame is covered with the bark of the bireh tree sewed together like skins, 28
seened between the end strips, and tied along the ribs with the inner lark of the roots of the cedar, us we twist willows aroum the hoops of a cask. All these seams are covered with chewing grm, us is done with cmoes of clm hark. 'They then put in cross bars to hold it and to serve as seats, and a long pole, which they lay on from fore to aft in rongh weather to prevent it from heing broken hy the shocks oceasioned by pitching. They have them with three, six, twelve and arentwenty-tour paces, whieh are designated us so many seats. The French are almost the only prople who use these canoes for their long royages. They will carry as much as three thomsand pomme. Four men will Gury them in their portages, and two men will commonly be able to lift them. 'These little craits will endure gales of wime that would trouble vessels. 'They have only to take care that they do not strike. If they happen to get holes, they close them carefally with pieces of hark which they carry with them. These boats also serve us a cabin, as they turn them up on the side and place them on one or two paddles, and lie lown underneath sheltered from the wind. This is the ordinary cabin upon journeys and in huting.

If man was ereated to be lord of the carth, this is nowhere more true than in this part of the worlh, where he is only sulgect to his own will. Without restruint of law, and able to satisly all his wamts, and and these but few, he appears to be indeed free. To their misfortune we came among them, mid we have
taught them to use our cloths for their gaments. They ramot now go and get powder mud biandy, without which the greater part will perish. This neeessity made them remain tranguil towards the English whom they did not love but despised, bemuse their traders sought to ehent them. The lowlians formerly had usages mul utensils to which they ure now soarerly acenstomed. They made pottery, drew fire from woond, and their arows furnished them with food. They made needles and tish hooks of fish-lomes. The tendons of amimals served them as themel, which they divided and drew into threals as fine as they wanted. Their women were willfal and industrions in making ame fitting their gamments.

When the Indian has eongh to cat, his wants are satistienl, and he thinks only of enjoying himself hy smoking or slepping, without giving a thought for the morrow. Vuless something aronses his ideas he thinks of nothing, and exhibits an extreme tranguility and patience which makes him apmen melaneholy. The hahit of being alone mud isolated, may teme to this, hut it is so strong in the Indian's nature, that if treated in the best mamer, and lolged superby, he would grow wemy within a month, and perish if he conld not run in the wools, and lead his acenstomed life, as has been actually proved. His only thoughts are of the chase, and of his comutrys ememies, and he is only oceupied with the memm of maintaining himself trampuil upon his mat, that is to say, in his comutry. He has no proper
iden of what we call cmbition, and nam never covet what belongs to amother, his only aspiration being to be thought a great hunter or a formidable man, who has killed many people. If' a Europem umlertakes to recomnt the power of the king of France or of England, he listens very attentively to what they say, aud then will ask very coolly: "Is he a good hmoter? - has he killed mony enemies?" If they assure him that he has been to war, and that he fires well, "Oh!" he cries, "That's the man!" 'This is the highest praise that the Indian conld hestow.
They are very hospitalile. If one enters their cabin, they may all take from their kettle and eat without having mything to return. They offer you their best, and even deprive themselves of their wecessaries of life to give to a stranger. This is reciprocated, and they imagine that they can refinse nothing. Among some nations, they even ofter you their wives, so as not to be lonesome.
They think that the Master of Lite, having ereated them in the land they imbabit, no one has a right to trouble them in their possessions. As they recognize no territorial property, they bimk that all their country belongs to them in common, and that the lamd where they live, and where the bones and spirits of their ancestors are, is sacred and inviolable. They think they camot leave it, without going to take some other tract which should be their humting gromm. This sentiment born with them, renders them very deliate
"Im, this subject, and it is comstumtly moremsion fin war, when one mation comes to hant aromel the homes aft another. 'The traveling Indians even take mare to leave the skins of animals that that they kill umon the tervitory of a threign mation, hang "ןwn the trees, so that they emu have the profit of them. It wat therefore, quite ont of place for the Einglisha to saly, that they hanl bought of some one anong them seremal conntries. Emropents were only thlemted in cally times, hemase
 sessing all they conld desire which they cane and othered them, to draw them from their misery and to shplly their wants. I'pun this sole title they received them, and they then witered to sustain them against the mations with which they were at war, from which they were regurded as benctioturs and friends. But when the Buroperms rame in torere, they obliged the Indians to cede such limuls as they neoded. The latter fomm themselvestow mulh atrightemed in theirhmating, and retired into the interior, and were finded to seck all asylum among other nations who reereived them with charity, and incorprated them mong themselves. Sine this time they have preservel, espectally among the Lamps on the Ohio River, a hostility which has been shown towards the binglish every time they comble tind at "hance.'

[^129]'The French only ocerpied the banke of the St. Law. rence, and had mot hitherto crowided the Indimes, who still retnined the whole of the interion of the eomentres. They embenvored on the contrary to preserve them ans much ns powible, lyy the estal) ishment of Christimen villages. Bender the advantage of propuguting Chistimity, this idea was a good one, heramse the welfinere, that the lenevolene of the king cansed them to enjoy, attanterl to us their friendship and esterm. 'The English now very much regret that they did not manage thas in the hegiming of their estalishments.
The Indians regaral as their chicfis the oldest memhers of the tirst bamel of their mations. Some of them emjoy a little mone ant hority than others, and they will go so liur ans to allow themselves to be strmek hy them without sedeking revenge, but this is very uncommon. Such is the mution of Loupsat Themegen. Every right of preeminence is reduced to this, and whatever is gained heyond, is through insinuation or exhortation. It ayg one does mot wish to do as they saly, they have no means of rompelling them. 'The chief' only serves then as a point of remion, fion their comucils or deliberations, and it is in his name that the nation speaks in pmblice atthirs. The gouth show a very exemplany respect and deferenee towarls their parents mad the aged, which leads them to attend very willingly to all they say or hint to them. They ohey them withouta murmur, and are held in cheek without complaint. In their joumeys, the yoming people mulertake with
out a word, the amre of making the eabins, mad go to look "! woon while the of peolple are guictly smoking.
Nos idens of metaphysices or morals ever entered the hemos of the Lumbus, and the $y$ belinere whaterer is toll
 impression. They say they have not anough mpirit to compreheme thinge whichare only sulyeets of remsoming. From this we may image that they make very poor Chistians. When a miswionary weaks to them of the 'Trinity, or the lacarmation of the Word, they guie tly reply: 'Tluese things are good for you who have emongh apirit, but we have mot enomgh to be persmaded; we beliene it hemase gon says. They rompare the 'Trinity to a piece of pork, where we time the kem meat, the fart and the rind, there distinct parts that form the same piese. The missiombies have persmaded them' that Judas had red lair, and that the Einglish who have generally this kime of hair, are of his mae, and this is a reason for their greater dislike to them.
The king haring sent over with the tirst colonists, some priests of the forvigu missions, Sulpicime, Recolfeets and Jesnites, these missionariaes attemberl as mueh as they rould in ull the treatien, and insited the Indians to come and settle in the places which they designated,


[^130] becamos so timiliar as to come and protit bey this henevolence, and volumtarily smbatted themselves to lweome instrmments. If mothing had berell given them, and if they had mot tomed a derided advantage in aloptings this course, we shouta hase hat hut few, as we maty infere fom the samall mumbers that we have attracted motwithatading all the memities they have received. Their inditlenemer in helieving or not believing, finthere detomines them, as also promises for the lite to come. Their children hrought in in the christian religion. follow the example of their parents, at heast matil thein phesions leal them to abmulem the missimes, which is hatipuming comstantly. 'Those who momain, follow with munh flecemey the eremomies of religion.

It is very edifinge to ser them in dimed, the men on one side anid women on the other always upon
 bever spaking to one another, and never turning their heals. The womem, murh concelopert in their hankets. sing with the mem in two chomses, the provers of the dhureh, which the miswionaries have tramsated fir them, aml whinh they commit to buemery. 'Their somge ane sery strent and hamonions, and wo mever hation


 which they impuse, in which they somewhat reall the rules of the primitive churel. 'The ludians bex ex-
actly the tenth part of their corn and peltries, to which the missionaries have acenstomed them.

Drunkemess, is not, however, a vice less prevalent among these now eonverts. The olligation of taking care of women they do not love, is the only thing that wearies them, so that many abandon the missions to return to their villages, so that they cm live in freedom. We may say in general, that they have acquired a little hamanity, and a partienlar attachment for the lrenel, as heing of the same religion or phayers, becanse they make a difference between the catholic religion and the religion of the English. The priests have taken care to persuade them, that the latte: is ahmost no Christianity. If the Indians who have embraced our faith have hecone more hmmane, we shonld confess that while they have had more commmication with us, they have also been infected by our vices more than others who have been less exposed to the eontagion.

All these statements are exactly trine, and it is a shame that they searedy agree with exaggerated accomis of the missionaries. The small number of Indians who have been converted, huring the hamdred and eighty yruse since we have oednied this vast eonfincut, is a proot of their indifference to religion. They may preach what they will, they listen quietly and without emotion, and always return to their common arocations, having not enough mirit to believe aul follow what is fold them.

Their priests live like them, and adopt their manner of life. Although they have killed nome priests, it was never because they lated their dogmas, but heanase they regarded them as helonging to a hostile nation.
We have noticed that the king bore all the expense of the missions. When the Indians have found themselves ill at ease on account of two great clearings, they have asked to be removed to more distant localities. The king has borne the expense of these new establishments, and the missionaries have eeded their old villages to the Europeans, reserving to themselves the seigniorial rights. In this way they have aequired in Canada the property of eight out of ten villages. The whole island of Montreal, and the city of that name, has also come into the possession of the Sulpicians.
There are now no mations known, who have not heard our religion spoken of, and many have even come to witness its ceremonies, whith they all respect in their way. The Indians have a kind of reverenee for our pricests, whom they call Preyjing Fithers, becanse they think from their manners, and from the discourses which they hold, that they are men entirely ocenpied in praving to the supreme Being.
'These matives of America, have no very distine idea of this lafinite Being: they render to him no homage, and only designate him as the Master of Lafe. 'Ihey believe that all exents depeme urou him, and that they
camot sneceed in any enterprise without his fivor. In their discourses they reg:ard themselves as sulgeets of fite. They helieve that there are bad girits which callse sinister events, and every thing which appears to them extmordinary. They give these the mane of Momitons. The sea, the lakes, the rivers and everything ereated, have their manitons, that is, evil-doing spirits, to whom they make offerings or sacrifices. If they are struck by a flaw of wind upon a lake, and find themselves in previl, they throw overhomer their tohaceo, or some implement or wemsil to appease the Manitou of the lake, and they in: the same when passing a diagerous mipis. When they are groing out for hanting or war, to ensure success they make a kind of sacrifiec, which consists in ereeting 11 pent to which they suspend a dog or some other animal which they have killed, some feathers, some tohatero, on whatever else comes into their mind. 'This is ahout all that the exrmonies of their religion amomet to. They are very superstitions. Any thing that appenss to them of bat augury will herak up a war party esen after they have traveled some hamdrods of hagres, and when they are really to atrike: :and it is the same in humting or any wher enterprise. 'They call praying, prontieng matisim.
The enstom of heing alone, gives them a halhit of revery. That which they call juty, limy, is as follows: A man or a woman tinding himselt or heredf of this dixposition, weyp up in a hamket and thos remains a
very long time. Their imaginution is heated, and un enthusiasm seizing them, they believo that they see finture events, and amonnce them with confidence. In fact their prophesy often amomnts to nothing, but more thant once it has come to piass. The buropeans who have been among them relate upon this subjeet some supernatural things.

We will here give two facts well known in the French army :

In 175 , F , M. Duplessis, commamblant at Niagara, sent a party of twenty-five Missisakes to Oswego, while the women remaned near the fort. They assembled every evening to "make merlicine," one old wonnm singing, while the others replied in chorns. The oflicers went to soe the ceremony. At the end of sis or seven days, they enguired why they marle no more medicine, when an old woman replied that their people hand heaten; that she hand jugerled and that they land killed many people. An oflicer who knew theso jugraleries, wrote down ubon the spent, the day that she desiguated, and When the party returned, he puestioner the Inclims and prisoners whose amswers confimed the old woman's acoont. It is at least sisty leagues fiom Niagrato to Oswego, and no person hatd come either by land or water. The Indians had lost two men, took twelve sealps, and led away there ship eapenters and pisoners.

In 1758, about the month of March, M. de Vindrenil sent a large party of domiciliated Indians to Carillon. These Indians upon arriving at the fort,
went to the commandant and asked him to give them some provisions, as they wished to rest some days before going to Fort George. After returning to their camp, one of them juggled, and informed that the English were very near Fort Carillon, and that he should at once go and attack them. The rest trusted to this inspiration, and went back to the commandant's quarters to notify him that they wanted to depart the next day, comuting upon finding a party of the English. The commandant although astonished at this idea, was quite willing to get rid of them, and several officers and soldiers voluntecred to be of the party. Before they had gone three leagues, they met the tracks of the Euglish upon the lake which was then frozen, coming from the direction of Carillon. They followed these tracks and when their scouts came to the top of a hillock in the woods, the English were going down into a valley which was between them, to the mmber of two hundred and fifty. These seouts notified their party, who soon engaged the enemy, nttacking them just as they begran to come out of the valley. But eight of them escuped. They were all volunteers, with their oflicers, under the orders of Robert Rogers. All the rest were killed, and they took few prisoners. ${ }^{1}$

In mbost every village they have jugglers by profession, who are also doctors, or mather real charlatams. They shut themselves up alone in at cabin, where they

[^131]act like persons porsersed, and when they come ont they deal ont their prophesies. This is commonly upon the tate of a sick persom, or unon the luck of a war or hanting party. In the fomer ease they will say that the Maniton of the dincease demands a feast, the result of which is that he will get dromk, and then he will give a remedy. It it has a had ceffere, the selfstyled deeter is sometimes well beatell or eron killed, beranse the Indians are oftemed at having laed duped. Eanh fimily has its particular remedies, but these ingerers have nothing that in very good. They have haw womm. It is at least eertan that when they have ang broken bones, no surgeon could treat them more andy, with less sity or with greater prompthess. They are acepuinted witha great mumber of pants, mota and barks of thers, which they rmpley very ustfatly. Since buropans have beerl in Amerima, they have not sutidicintly endeavered to induce them to show these remedies, which might he of great use in our medicines. It is trne the lutimestre very jealons in retaining their recipes anomg themselves, but with time and presents, we might he able in the oud to cro tain their secrets. 'Tluy cmu themsthes of the most stubbom cases of venereal disease without mementy. They have a root which emmes larger than a tumip, and which will bring to smpmation inward ahsersors. It reprotaces itself from suckers, imily arow in dimp and somewhat matrily localities.

With other phants they heal cuts, as quickly as the best halm. They will it anise, and its flavor is excel-1-blt. The disenses to which they are mowt suligent, are permisies, diselarges from the chest, and comsumptions (emsed by the large fantititios of bramly which they drink. Athomgh they love to preatere their lives, we may saly that there are mo dasses of men who fear
 Whem they feed themelves near theiremb, ther sing the
 a kind of lamentation, which cath memaken aterding to his own there but always in the salne tome.

When an Ludian is deal, we hear mosery mer paint in the eabin, hat they eome to make that tarewell visit. 'They hury them with all their finest gaments, thair arms, and a keg of bandy to hill them on their fombere. 'They maise wer the grase a kind of' eahin male of poles in the firm of at momment, ami ly its side anothergerat pest on whirlo are fixerl the fimily arms. They mank therem some damaters represemting the montrer of soalpes and prisomes they have takem. Some mations hase the enstom of renting the women during the tirst cight lays, to build a little fire man the grave, and to sit pon their heels, memining therere inmowable for a duatior to half an home at a time. If he dies white hmating, even if it hats been

[^132]three or four months they will disinter him and earry him in their canoes to hury him in their villages. They do the same in regard to their children.

At the end of a year, they come to hold an anniversary which consists of a feast near the tomb. They then disinter the keg of hrandy and drink it. They helieve that after death, the soul goes to a great country heyond the sea, which they term the great lake. They think that there they will find whatever they wish to lunt at will, and only for amusement, and that their only oceupation will be in dancing.

They have no tradition which preserves the least idea of their origin, and all that they say has been suggested to them by Europeans. There me those who believe that a woman enme down from the heavens upon the waters, and that having put her foot upon a turtle to rest herself, the earth was formed aromed this turtle, and that this woman gave birth to the human race.' As they have adopted for their armorial bearings, some the bear, others a turtle, a wolf, a fox, \&e., they designate their families by the names of these animals, and think themselves deseendants from them. ${ }^{2}$

[^133]Some think that they came ont of the ground that they inhabit. As they have no writing, they designate themselves by the figures of these mimals, which they draw upon hatk, or the tronks of trees. They will carve these figures in at style that would do ceredit to our ortinary workmen. They nse in making these tigures, which are very expressive, a crooked knife, the same that they work with in carving ont their woolen ntominils.

When a timily take to moming for one of its members, they quit all their ormaments, and go dressed ans simply as possible, and mark themselver only in black. This momining lasts abont a gear. The relatives, friends and those interested in this tamily, make presents to cover the deal, which consists in giving them a belt or a garment. They replace the dead in their cabins by a scalp or a prisoner, and they do not quit monning matil this latter ceremony, which is one of the principal cathese of their wans, hemg always obliged to have at least whe nation trom whom others can tuke prisomers or sealpes to replace their dead.

All the mations in the censtern part of America, although they have nearly the same language, are not so allied among themselves, but that they make war with one another, of which an emmeration has been given by Buglish and Fromb authoms. The Buglish tomad them in this condition when ther began to settle these commeries, and it farmed the establishment of their wolonies. But their common miasfortunes have
reanited the ladians, 'Ilese mations have had mung considerable was to sustain against the [rounois, who lum sent them the murchiroft, that is to say, uroording to their lamgage, had torbiden them from bearing ams, alld regarded them as women.

The hrogmoin are six mations mited together, including the 'lusimmons, who had beem almont destroyed, and whom they have incorporated among them, an also the Erice or Cat nation, ot whom hat a few individuals remain, who luve been alopterl by the Nemeans. 'The Irognoin mation in the most perteetly allied of ath those in America, and forms atrue ferlerated repolitic. 'This mion has given them a decided superiority over all the other nations who being less momerous, were broken and mable to eseape them. The lrogmois went to seek their enemices with thonsamis of warions, an far has to the rivers which thll into the Mississippi, and to the shores of Lakus superiors. All at these incomsons never emed withont the death or expture of men, ame the destruction of these mations. 'This is what the Indians call cutieng them. 'They never had a thonght of' exteneling thein comatre, nor of gaining a larger hanting gramal, ner of : blbjugating other mations to themselves. This is proved by the the that notwithstanding all the advantages they enjosed ower the ditherent mations they have abmost destroyed, sucta as the Hurons, the Nepicins and the Agronguins, who were tomerly very momerous, the froguois have never songht to take the lands of these mations, nor to reduce them to slavery.

The chatims of the English were therefore very trivolons, when they sulpormed that ly virtue of theid pretemeded allimeer with the lrogmois, that they hat rights in the comutries of all those mations with whom these people hall been at war, and whom they had sulbingated. Th se mations may hate diminisherl, but they have never changed the comdition of their varicas cantoms.
The Ontamis, the sautenm or Gehihois and the Miswisakes, who have almost the satme langugre, and who are allied among themadres, althongh very near the Trogmis, have sustaned themselves against them, on neeonnt of this " 11 . 'The other mutions more dis. tant and leses milu have, in the menutime, suffered somewhat. 'They are not aren womederated for humting, and theretiore conld wot tight with sureess against the vast armiow of the lropgois which amomuted they say to twenty thonsand mem. If suld armies had existed, it is certain that they would have destroyed all the nations through which they might pass.
When the Fremill came wamerial, they lamded unon the shores of the $A$ genumins, whe of the most ameient mations mon the contine ne, as we may julge from the extent of their limgulage, and umon those of the Fepicins mad Jurons who were at war with the Iroogois. 'The French having taken part against these latter, they becane thas the matural enemies of their establishments. 'They came near dislodging us from the Island of Montreal, and the plains east of the river st, hawrence where they cance to hunt, as we have



Photographic Sciences Corporation

done them considerable harm in the early period of the colony. ${ }^{1}$ They were always urged on, first by the solicitations of Swedes and Dutch who formed settlements upon the Hudson river, and then by the English who succeeded them. This gave us an opportunity to ally ourselves more intimately with all the nations of the continent, because they all dreaded the Iroquois, and we were always ready to sustain them or to make alliances with them against the common enemy.

As for the rest, the French did not usually meet the Indians except at their posts, where they supplied them with whatever would satisfy their wants, and had become necessary for them. When they have had any difficulty with any of these nations, they have taken care to always unite themselves with the others against them, and have soon obliged them to remain quiet, because the Indians distrust one another muci more if they are supposed to have relations with Europeans.

The Indian nations find themselves sometimes intangled with one another, either upon returning from the chase, or in their reciprocal embassies when they pass their time in festivities, or rather debaucheries with brandy. They often take precautions at such times so that no harm shall happen. The women try to hide the arms of their husbands as much as possible,

[^134]for they never drink without treating all the rest. At their festivals they all eat till almost ready to burst. Their feasts often consist in drinking, and where eating is out of the question. Ten or a dozen Indians will drink as many as fifteen or twenty pots of brandy, and more in the same proportion. The youngest is charged with pouring the drink, and eaeh one in his turn drinks the same quantity. The one who distributes, keeps so good an account, that his portion is always found equal to that of the others. The women who do not eare much about drink take their portion, put it in the mouth and at once throw it into a little kettle. They then sell it back to the revellers when their brandy is gone.
The Indians have so great a passion for this drink, that when once they have been led to taste, they will deprive themselves generally of all that they have, to swallow more. We may imagine what an uproar and confusion this will occasion. They begin by singing, and then follow with the most vehement yells. They reserve for these drumken revels, to make their reproaches and to quarrel, which is always upon the want of bravery. ${ }^{1}$ These quarrels, almost always end in the death of some one, or cost them at least some torn ears. If they attack a man who is not drunk, and who has not the prudence to steal away at an early hour, he often becomes a vietim, because it

[^135]would be dishonorable for him to strike a man in a state of drunkenness, as they say that then they have no spirit. If he goes off then, he fears the other will reproach him for having fled. In this alternative, to show his courage he will tell them to strike, and the others may kill him. By such accidents good and brave Indians have been killed.

If the man killed is of the same nation as that of the slayer they say nothing at the time, but bring it up on some other drunken occasion. If the latter is found there, as seldom fails to happen, because they cannot resist the temptation to drink, some one of the relatives of the deceased kill him. Some of them pretend to more drunkemess than is real, so as better to execute their design. In any other condition they would not dare to undertake their revenge, hecause they could not then exeuse themselves by saying that they had no courage. Finally to remedy these successive hostilities, the relatives of the murderer cover the dead body, as we have described, and this gives occasion for another war party to go and seek to replace him. This measure does not always restrain the mother or wife of the dead, from mourning his loss, or from their employing some one to slay the assassin. We may judge what destruction of human life these aceidents involve. If the latter has killed several, the nation willingly consents that he shall die at a festival prepared on purpose, at which even his father attends. When the Europeans wish to exhort them to desist
from such designs, they quietly answer that he should die, becanse he is of no value.
If such an eveut should happen between different nations, it becomes much more furious. The whole nation is insulted and obliged to avenge the death. If the nation of the murderer wish to avoid war, it is necessary for it to deliver him up so that they can corer the dead, but even then they are not always contented. The parties injured wish to take their revenge, even a long time afterwards, and these quarrels sometimes only end by the destruction of one or the other, or until other nations interpose their authority. The more injury that is done to an Indian tribe, the more they become intractable, and they can only in the end become conciliated, except by gentle measures.

In their embarsies between nations to speak of penee, alliance, or some other political oljeet, the deputation is always numerous, and is composed of chiefs or elders of the nation, the war chiefs and young warriors, and they have with them an orator. Some are found in almost all the villages. They are commonly the best talkers. They carry with them belts of white wampum, upon whieh is represented the subject of the embassy. If it is an alliance, they pieture out some cabins which designate their villages, and trace a road from one village to another, and Indians holding each other by the hand. We may easily infer the meaning of what they would wish to say. The more important the business, the larger become these belts. They earry
a calumet of peace with them, which is a pine made of marble, or some other soft stone, red, brown or black, of which the grain is very fine, and which they can work out with a knife. They fit in a wooden tube two or three feet long. This wood which is very hard, has a thick pith, which they take out with a brass wire heated red in the fire. It is painted yellow and black, in a flaming design, or covered with a braid of white, yellow, red or black poreupine quills, with a row of eagle's feathers attached by a cord of poreupine quills and pendant ribbons of different celors, which give a very pleasing effeet.

The cortege having arrived at the chief"s cabin, all those who compose it, sit down upon the gromed without saying a word, and light the calumet. The chief' begins to smoke, and then he presents it to the chief of the nation with whom they have come to negotiate, and the calumet passes from one to mother, and they each smoke a $\mathrm{l}^{\text {uifft. This is the strongest mark of }}$ peace and amity that they can give. If they camot agree they refuse to smoke. After this ceremony the orator arises, relates his joumey, says they are mueh fatigned, and ends by indicating the day when they intend to depart. If they are friemens, they send them something to eat, and they all retire together to cabin themselves withont saying more.

On the appointed day they come to the council, and the orator delivers what he has to say to them, giving strings or belts according to importance of what he has

## indian ceremonies.

to propose. They remain so still that one could hear a fly buzz, and all with their pipes between their teeth, as is also sometimes that of the orator. At the important passages, the deputies approve the diseourse by a ho ho. The others do not reply the same day, but only indieate when they will. With same ceremonies the orator of the nation replies to everything, repeating article by article, and giving belts or strings for each subjeet. The comneil being finishel, they separate and then begin the dances and festivals anong them which last till their departure.
It they wish to engage a nation in war, they carry belts of black wampum, with their hatehets painted above, in red, with vermilion. The larger it is, the more pressing the invitation. This is their custom of offering the hatehet.

The calumet dance, which is one of their greatest ecremonies, is never held but in case of agreement. All the Indians sit in a eirele, with their hatehets or tomahawks, and knives in their hands. Some have ouly chichiquois, whieh are gourts nilled with little pebbles, or the hoofs from the feet of deer fastened together at the end of a haurlle. They also have a kettle drim made of a kettle covered with a skin. They select the most active for dancing, while another sings an air proper for the dance. All these instruments are beaten in cadence, and the dancer with his calmuct in one hand and a ehichiquois in the other, in the middle of the ring, follows the air, keeping time
with regular but violent movements in every part of his body. He stoops down almost to the ground, and after making sundry contortions, rises quickly, making varions motions in the interval. IIe then renews the dance in which he shows great dexterity and strength. It has much regularity, and would not offend in a theatre.

From what we have said we may well infer, that the Indians have frequent occasion for war, as they must always have some nation "to eat," and can never be quict without it. An Indian who should pass threo years without going to war, would not be reputed a man, and would be assailed with reproaches in their festivals.

When war is decided against a nation, there are not found wanting war chiefs who seek to make up parties. They choose one having the most reputation. He supplies himself with braudy and some equipments, and invites the young people, and especially his relatives, to a feast, which consisted in eating a dog, which they have killed by flaying. The repast ended, they begin to drink brandy. The war chief arises, sings the war song; and each one in turn recomnts all his exploits, striking a post, and throwing down a pledge to confirm the fact. He speaks of all the nations whose homes he has attacked, aud marks with his hatchet on the side towards which they are situated. He amounces his intentions with the most menacing air possible, and invites those who have courage to follow him. He ends
by throwing down a belt of black wampum painted in red, with disdain upon the earth, and invites those who have heart to take it up, amouncing that he intends to give it to the one who shall show the greatest courage. All the young people sit in a circle around him, replying by a he hé in cadence, which serves as the refrain of his song.
When this chicf ends, the first who decides, rises up, and goes through the same ceremony, sings his war song, recounts his exploits, strikes the post, and throws down his pledges of assurance, and takes up the belt, still singing; - protests that he shall be found worthy of gaining it, and then throws it down. The others get up as they one by one decide, and go through the same ecremony. Those who do not wish to join the party, drink, but do not dance. The ceremony being ended, all those who are to form the party array themselves as warriors. They strip to the breech cloth and moceasins, and paint their whole bodies with reddish brown, in streaks which they make with their fingers, and cut their hair or rather pull it out by the roots, except the forelock. They ornament the head, and cover it with vermillion, and above they put a white tuft which is the mark they carry for war.
As soon as they 1 : all assembled, they march together, their weapons :it their hands, and dancing around go from cabin to cabin singing an air, of which the final words are ha ha, he he, heu, hi hi, \&ce, turning towards one auother, knife in hand, and gesticulating
violently, They make some little presents. During this time the yomg girls follow them, always dancing with a tossing motion, us when daneing in the evenings as we have related, und this is to those who treat them the best. This continues several duys, and until the moment of departure. They put themselves then in file one after another, the ehief at the heal, preceled by the youngest who carries the medicine bag, in which is a bird or other animal, whieh each war chief takes for his Maniton. They have also in this hag some simples for wounds or sickness. They have a very $!\cdot \overline{\prime \prime}$ regard for this bag, which always preceles them on their marehes. The war chief sings his parting song, which is a prayer to the Master of Sife that he will favor them in their designs. Several girls follow the band, carrying the paekages of the young men, and sometimes accompany them three or four days, when they return. They make their journeys in mimoes, becanse the rivers are the only highways in the comntry.
The young people are charged as we have said with all extra duties, which they divide among themselves without a murmur. If some idle ones do not wish to do it, they make no reproach. If some one juggles and desires to return, he leaves without ceremony. They encamp early to hunt, as they carry no provisions and only their ammunition. They have, however, sometimes, a little sack of sugamile, which is some Indian corn pounded, scorched and cooked in a kettle with fat and maple sugar. They save this kind of food
till the time when they are near the enemy, or for some occasion of scarcity. By mixing with water alone, it makes a very healthy food, and both nourshing and pleasant. Two hauds full of this fool will do for the subsistence of a day, if they apprehend a scurcity of food.

When they are in the enemy's comntry, they do not fire, and if they have no arows, they live by fishing, or upon roots, or their sagamité. But whenever they are ready to strike, or when they flee, or after an action, they remain three or four days without eating. In approaching the frontier, where they might meet some one, they take care to seek the densest thickets, and to efface all their tracks where they enter them. They also conceal their canoes and all their packs and ornaments, paint their whole bodies black, and carry with them only their arms and their Maniton without forgetting their mirrors. They hold frequent comncils to decide how they shall disperse after having struek, or where they shall rendezvous, de. They never mareh without first sending out sconts a distance of two or three leagues around them, upon whose reports they act. Their sagacity in discovering every kind of trace is remarkable. The trodden earth, leaves upturned, or the dew brushed off, will not prevent them from recognizing the tracks of deer. They know the tracks of the Indians by the kind of shoes, but more especially by the manner in which the foot is putdown or turned. They judge still more easily if they are Europeans, by
the step and the sole of the shoe. They even distingruish m Englishman tron a Frenchman, and ascertuin very comectly how many people there nre, as well by the tracks ns by the fires that they build, and by their places of sleeping, if these traces are those of a party in n emmpaign. Those who are the first to discover are almost sure to beat the others. They will follow the track many days, until they find them in a position that gives them ndvantage, as in a cabin, or dispersed to sleep, or in a mareh where they are separated. They will conceal themselves near the place where they wish to strike, each one in the place assigned by the war chief, and remain quiet until he gives the signal by $n$ cry made as he strikes the hand upon his month. He is answered by all the assilants, who are now all concealed, each with his prey selected. At the first moment of the enemy's surprise, they fire upon him, and it is seldom that they fail to bring some of them down. They issue ont at onee, hatehet in haml, to throw themselves upon them, and do not stop before they are all destroyed. If they think they are not much wounded, or that they are in a condition for defense, they give them a blow on the head with a hatchet. If they flee, they throw it after them, and plant it in their shoulders, in which they become very adroit. As soon as the man has fallen, they run to him, put their knee between his shoulders, take a lock of lair in one hand, and with their knife in the other give a blow separating the skin from the head, and tearing off a piece.

This is a thing quickly done; then showing the senlp they utter a cry which they eall the death cry. During their combats, they rinse cries as furious as possible, to animate one another and intimidate the enemy. If they do not see themselves pressed, and if the victory has cost them blood, they exercise great barbarities towards those they kill, or upon the bodies of the dead, whom they disembowel, and then paint themselves with their blood.

Although they repent much of these horrors, they nevertheless give way to them, to animate themselves for courage, and inspiro a kind of fury, which mukes them appear more brave among their fellows, and heedless of peril. They bind all the prisoners they ean take with the belts which serve to carry their packets, and which they never quit. They tie them so strongly by the neek, arms and waist, that it is impossible for them to get free. If they fear to be attacked, they at once run and disperse to the rendezvous agreed upon, which is sometimes nine or ten leagues off, according to the country, and the cireumstances in which they find themselves. They sometimes assign two to aid the prisoners in marching, taking them by the hands. If notwithstanding this they are unable to follow, they take off their scalps.

When they are in ambuscade near some village or fort, as there are commonly some clearings in the environs, they soek to approach in the night. If they do so by day, thoy lie with their belly to the ground,

they would run the risk of not succeeding, or of loosing their people. Thus they go to their homes, to touch the goal, if I may so express myself, and having traveled two or three hundred leagnes, they make other parties and return. When they have returned to their rendezvous, they dispose of their prisoners according to the taste of their nation. If he is an European, they cut their hair in their fashion, and dress them like Indians. They secure them by night, and fasten them to some branches of trees by their feet and hands, in such at way that they cannot escape. They put around their neek a belt of wampum, such as our ladies wear, and paint them red, which is a mark of slavery. They take care to feed him of every thing that they have, so that he shall not pine away on the road. They streteh their scalps around a little hoop in the form of a drum head, with the hair hanging down one side. They grease them and sprinkle them with vernilion, as well as on the inside of the skin.

The war chief takes care to give the belt promised to him who was the first to go upon the enemy, or who has made the best blow, which they decide among themselves, equitally and without a murmur. If the chief has some equipment, of which some one is in want, he robs himself to give it to him. If it is by good conduct, bravery, good luck and liberality that he requires the reputation of being a good war chief. Although he should succeed in his hopes in an attack, if he should have the misfortune to lose some one, every
thing is plunged into sorrow, and the glory with whieh he is covered is counted for nothing. They require him to return to war, to avenge the blood of the dedeased, and to replace him in the family. The Iroquois take great care to bring back all the wounded, even when they may be of a foreign nation. This is one of their first duties. They make a kind of litter, or they pass a belt under their thighs, which they fasten to their foreheads, and carry them hundreds of leagues if they have no canoes. Other nations abandon their prisoncrs in the woods, leaving them what they can to subsist upon, beyond whieh, these miserable wretches must seek in the forest the rest of their subsistence, and that wherewith to dress their wounds. Some after having been out some months have returned, while others have perished of misery. They thus regard a wounded man or a prisoner as a dead man.

Until they retnrn to their villages, their prisoners are well treated, and without ill temper. When a party arrives, those who compose it, are all in file, one after another, as on their departure. He who carries the scalps is at the head. They are suspended along a pole. Then come the prisoners, with a chichiquoi in hand singing, although they do it unwillingly. All the warriors are silent. He who carries the pole of scalps then first makes as many cries as they have lost men. It is a doleful cry, and ends in a falling toue of voice, after which he makes as many sharp cries as they have sealps and prisoners, and a general cry terminates the
count. They recommence this again until they come to the chicf's cabin. We can well imagine with what eagerness the young people, the women and the children run to meet them. The most active take the pole to carry to the chief, as if to announce to him the good news. Others seize hold of the prisoners, and each one endeavors to lead them to the chief's cabin. They are lucky if they have good legs, for they are assailed by a cloud of stones and with blows of clubs, and in this way alone they can have any advantage. All are in confusion except the warriors who remain tranquil, and continue their march as in a procession. If some one of the prisoners has the misfortune to fall, he is still worse treated, especially if he cries out, because this amuses them. It is extraordinary that they do not all get murdered in reaching the cabin, where all the chiefs and ancients are assembled.

He who conducts the war party, relates his journey aud the expedition, gives justice to each one, and makes the eulogy of his warriors by mentioning their actions, after which he presents the prisoners to the assembly, when each in his turn must dance. We may well imagine that they do not do this willingly, especially if they are Europeans. But the Indian prisoners do not need to be urged, and this gives them an occasion to recount their bravery. This ceremony ended, the war chief disposes of the sealps and prisoners according to the destination previously agreed upon. Among the Iroquois, a prisoner is commonly des-
tined to replace some person deceased, by oecupying his place in the family. The whole nation regard him as one of their members, and the new relatives take oft the collar of slavery. If the family do not wish to adopt him, and say that they are too mueh aftlicted to think of replacing the dead, they give up the prisoner to the young people to amuse themselves with. This is an irrevocable decree, and the unfortunate wreteh is burned. We will not go into the details of this horrid eeremony, which we find in all the authors. Happily these events have become somewhat more rare. With other nations the prisoners have more to complain of, because they are regarded as their dogs, and they kill them without consequences in their drunken moments, and in times of searcity, when they have no more seruple at eating them than they would a beast. If a prisoner is so fortunate as to marry among these nations, his family does not enjoy any considerations, and he is exposed to all kinds of drudgery that they can invent. Some are so lucky as to find kind Indians, with whom they do not lead a hard and perilous life, especially if they take care to keep away from drinking parties, by taking these times to go out hunting.

Oftentimes when the conquerors have lost some chief of great distinction, it is almost impossible to prevent them from saerificing some of their prisoners to the manes of the dead. It is then, when to satisfy their manes, that they eat a prisoner for ceremony. We ought, however, to feel assured that they only taste
human meat with repugnance. We have seen young people vomit more than once, and it is only by bravado, and by hardening the heart, that they sometimes get toughened to such a diet.
It is certain that the best way Europeans can take to fight the Indians is to corner them into some narrow passage, and march on them at full run, with bayonets fixed, for the troop which should amuse itself with firing would be soon beaten, on account of the accuracy of their fire. If unfortunately they should disband they would be certainly destroyed, by their activity in attacking with hatehets and lances. ${ }^{1}$
Although the Indians have but little knowledge, they are, however, often found with a quick and brilliant spirit and much adroitness. There are many who are very stupid, but is not this so among our own peasmitry? The Indians have a strong memory. When any one has any thing to sell to them, they should take great care about lying to them, and it is always prudent to reserve a back door to guard against contrary events; in short, to make them see that you have not deceived them. They are naturally so quiet, that they camnot conceive why we talk so much, and are always surprised at seeing us raise our tone of voice in our disputes. They say that we then lose our spirit.

[^136]We have said that to gain their friendship, and many are in fact capable of showing a decided preference for some one, it is necessary to be generous. It is not, however, the quantity that we give them, which gains this reputation, and it passes for liberal or miserly, according to the way in which it is done. For instance, in giving them brandy to drink; if you present them with a large goblet half full, it is villainons, but if you offer a small one, providing that it is full, they are satisfied. If you offer them bread, it should be a whole loaf. A half loaf, although mmeh larger, would mako them say that you wanted to kill them by starring, and this alone might serve to bring the antipathics of a whole nation against a commandant. When we make them presents, it is best to begin by giving them what they least desire, because if they make some further request you will be able to grant it to them, which will serve to exalt your generosity.

Brandy is without doubt, the thing of all others that the Indians love the best. Every thing depends upon the manner of leading them in the proper way to drink or to trade. It is a means for attracting whole nations, and has become an object of a too great commerce, and we should be able to draw better parties upon some occasions. Although they would not now consent to be deprived of this pernicious liquor they are nevertheless very much ashamed of having become aceustomed to it, and regard its use as the principal cause of their ruin.

With some minor differences, the Indians of this coutinent all resemble one another. We observe only that those who frequent the European colonies, aro more tractable and intelligent. They designate their relations among themselves, and their superiority, by the terms of parent, uncle, nephew, cousins, \&c. The Outaouais and the Abenakis eall the Iroquois their uncles. The latter regard them as nephews, which indieates the great antiquity of this nation. We may find another proof in the names of many places, as Ohio, which significs a fine river; Thecoogen, the confluence of two rivers; Selemutur;' Niagura, and other names of places in parts more distant, which are all words in the Irofuois language. The Indians in speaking to the English, give them the appellation of Brothers, and to the French that of Fathers, to show that the latter visited them first, and that they should allow their ehildren to want for nothing. When they wish to designate a whole nation, they call the Euglish Singunch, the French Mistigouch and the Indians Michimabé. They designate the French officers by the name of Onoutio, that is to say, Mountain, becanse one of the first whom they knew was called Mount-Meumy. ${ }^{2}$ Then

[^137]by allusion they call the king of France the Great Mountain, Onontio-Goa, and the king of England, the Great Belt.

## Addition upon tie Numier of Indians in Nohtif

 America.Had the carly travelers given us an exact account of the population of the Indians upon this continent, and had those who followed taken the same care, we might judge of the gradual diminution that has taken place. But this aid failing us, we are redueed to imperfect notions and vague reports. The result is not less afflicting to humanity.
When Champlain laid the first foundations of the French colony of Canada, several considerable nations whose names are now scareely known, oceupied this country. The language of the Algonquins, still used by several savage hordes, has alone preserved the memory of this great nation. The IHrons no longer form a people. These faithful and powerful allies of the French, after being seattered, have taken refuge in two villages remote from each other, the first near Quebee, ${ }^{1}$ and the other at the extremity of the lakes. The Outaouais, formerly very numerous, now oecupy only three villages, and the Poutéouatamis two. We now find no traces of the Bersiamiamites, the Papina-

[^138]chiois, the Montagnez, the $\Lambda$ mikoues, the $\Lambda$ ttikamégues, \&c. Theso latter wero surrounded by several other tribes who extended to the environs of Lake St. John, and to the lakes Mistassins and Némiscau. All havo been destroyed, chiefly in wars with the Trocfuois. The latter who were so formidable, and who could put in the field at the end of the last century seven thousand five hundred warriors, can now scarcely assemble fifteen hundred.

The eastern nations lave snffered a diminution still more sensible. Formerly they constituted, so to speak, but one people, known to the French under the general name of Abcnakis. Their habitations were scattered over that vast country which extends from the River St. Lawrence, and following the $\Lambda$ palachian range as far as to the southern extremity of the Carolinas. Although separated into many tribes, they spoke the same language. The portion established near the coast, lived only by fishing, and the rest by the chase.
In proportion as the English colonies increased, these Indians have retired into the interior of the country without ceding, as the English have pretended, the country which they were forecd to abandon. They never had an idea of what we call selling by contract, or ceding by treaty. The various hordes of this nation who were fixed in Acadia or its environs, were distinguished under the name of Abcnakis, Etchemins, Souriquois, Michmuck, \&e. After the founding of New Halifax, they made war against the English, who destroyed
almost all of them. Thero are searcely left more than enough to form a few villages, which together might have a thousand warriors.

The largest of the Abemulis tribe, remaining beyond the $A_{\text {palachian mountains is that of the Loups, whom }}$ the English call Delancores. They inhabit the bunks of the Ohio, where they reckoned eighteen hundred combatants at the close of the last war. But this number must be now greatly reduced by the losses they encomered in 1763-4, when they undertook to raise all the Indians of the continent against the English.

The other nations who entered into this league, chiefly resided upon the great lakes of Canada, and near the rivers that flow into them. Their loss was much less considerable. With the exception of the Outagumis and the Missisakes, they are actually reduced to a very small number of men.

The Indians of the north and north-west, having but little communication with Europeans, are but little known. We know only that the Scioux, the Christinaux and the Assiniboels are still quite numerous. Although the Eskimaux and the other people of Labrador, have some relations of trade with the English, we are still ignorant of their population. Aecording to the reports of the latter, about a thousand men and as many women came annually in canoes to fort Nelson or York, to trade their peltries.

We know the names of a great number of people of Louisiania, but this is almost all we do know. They
luve not ceased to vanish, if we maty so sjeak, since the French have been established mang them. Tn the space of only twenty-five years, their loss has heen immense. We may be able to juige with some certainty liy the excellent memoir, which M. de Bienville, governor of the French colony has made upon these regions. ${ }^{1}$

He therein mentions more than fitty mations, who hefore the year 1700 could put on foot 54,550 men. Twenty-five years after, they were reduced to 24,260 . Many tribes who had formerly four, five and even six hundred combatants, had then only thirty, forty or fifty. Since this latter period, the most powerful have again suftered great diminution. The Chactas, who before the establishment of the Freneh, had twenty thonsand warriors, at the time of the enumeration of M. de Bienville had eight thousand, and now seareely number four thousand. The Chieachas, the most formidable enemies of the French colonies, appear to be as numerons as the Chactas, but they should not actually be compared with then. ${ }^{2}$

From these details we may conelude with M. Butfon, that the most numerons mations in Ameriea, are reduced down to three or four thousand persons. Tle is

[^139]persuaded, with reason, "that we may state without fenr of error, that in a single city like Paris,' there are more men than thero aro Indians in all that part of North America inchuded between the Athantic and tho Pacifie, and from the Gulf of Mexico to the Polar seas, although this extent of country is much grenter than that of the whole of Europe." ${ }^{2}$

This rapid diminuation of the Indian nations may be attributed, 1st, To the immoderate use of brandy ;

\footnotetext{
${ }^{1}$ Supposing this city to embrace six or seven hundred thousand souls. - Note in Original.

It a paper on the present stato of the Northern Indinns prepared by Sir William Johnson in the fall of 1763 , he gives a sunumiry which we condense in the following table.

|  | Men. |  | Men. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Moilawks, | 160 | Powteuntamis, nenr De- |  |
| Oncidas, | 2 T 0 | trolt,. | 0 |
| Tusearoras | 140 | near St. Joseph, . | $\underline{200}$ |
| Onondugas, | 150 | Otuwas near Detroit,... | 300 |
| Cayugus,.. | 200 | nemr Michilmucinae,. . | 250 |
| Senceas,. | 1,070 | near St. Joseph, . . . . | 150 |
| Oswegatchies, | 80 | Chipeweighs neur De- |  |
| Nuntleokes,... . . . . . . |  | troil,....... . . . . . . . . | 320 |
| Conoys, . | $\underline{00}$ | near Michmek, | 400 |
| Tuteeoes, . . . . . . . . . . | 200 | Meynomenys,.......... | 110 |
| Saponeys, dxc,......... |  | Folsavoins, . . . . . . . . . . . . | 110 |
| Cughnawagas,... . . . . . . . | 100 | Puans,................ | 360 |
| Camussadagas,....... |  | Sikis,.. . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 300 <br> 390 <br> 8 |
| Arudacks, ........... $\}$ | 150 | Foxes, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 320 $\mathbf{2 3 0}$ |
| Algonqins, . . . . . . . . . . |  | Twightwees, . . . . . . . . . . . | 230 180 |
| Abenaquis,. . . . . . . . . . | 100 | Kickajous,. . . . . . . . . . . | 180 |
| Skaghquanoghronos, | 40 | Muscoutens,............ | 90 100 |
| Iturons, . . . . . . | 40 | Piankashuws,........... | 100 |
| Shawanese, | 300 | Wawinglitonons,.. | 200 |
| Delawares, | 600 | Ollnwaws, Chipeweighs, |  |
| Wiandots, de. | 200 | de... | 4,000 |
| Wiandots or Inrons, | 250 |  |  |
| Total,.. |  |  | 11,080 |

Not included in the above the Illinois, Seioux and some other western tribes. Of these 3,000 belonged to the Iroquois confederacy, and 2,800 to that of the Ottawas.-Ed.
${ }^{2}$ IIist. Nut., tom. v. p. 176, ed. in 12.-1b.

2d, To the contagion of the small pox; 3d, To the wars that the arrival of Europeaus have oceasioned; 4ih, To the custom of replacing the dead by prisoners, which throws all these people into a state of continnul wur. Man there upears placed nes the famons ILobls has pretended,--und does not their conduct still justify the thought of that writer, who defines man as a vigore ous child who knows his strength? In fact the Indian ubuses himself, because he feels too much, He yields withont diffieulty to the impulses of vengeance, and ruises the ery of arms, which he always takes to destroy, and never to aequire or to preserve. His nppetite is tyrmmical and his wants urgent. Both have been multiplied since the diseovery of the new world. To satisfy these, ho has forgotten his dearest interests, and hus become the instrument of hatred between two powerful rivuls, as also that of his own destruction.

## Appiobation.

I have rend the work entitled, Mcmoires sur la dornicre gucre de l'A mérique Septentrionte, \&c., and I have found nothing which onght to prevent its printing.
At Yverdon, the 20th of December, 1780.
E. Behtrand, Censor.

[^140]

## Note to Vol. i, Page 219.

## Monument to Montcalim.

The following correspondence was had with reference to the Inscription in memory of Montcalm :
" To the Right IIon. Wm. Pitt.
Sur: The honors paid during your ministry, to the memory of Mr. Wolte, give me room to hope that you will not disapprove of the grateful efforts made by the French troops to perpetuate the memory of the Marquis de Montealm. The corpse of that general who was lonored with the regret of your nation, is buried at Quchec. I have the honor to send you an epituph, which the Aeademy of Inscriptions and Belles Lettres have wrote for him; and I would beg the favor of you, sir, to read it over, und if there be nothing improper in it, to procure me a permission to send it to Quelec, engraved in marble, to be put over the Murquis de Montealm's tomb. If this permission shoudd be granted, may I presme, sir, to entreat the honor of a line to aequaint me with it, and at the same time to send me n passport, that engraved marhle may be received on board an English vessel, and that Mr. Murray, Governor of Quebee, may give leave to have it put up in the Ursuline Church. I ask parlon, sir, tor taking off your attention, cyen for a moment, from your important concerns; but to endeavor to immortulize great men and illustrions citizens, is to do honor to yous.

I am, sec.
Bocganville."
Paris, March 25th, 1761.

## Reply of Mr. Pitt.

Sin: It is a real satisfaction to me to send you the king's consent on such an interesting suljeet, as the very handsone epitaph drawn by the Academy of liseriptions at Paris, for the Marquis de Montcalm, which is desired to be sent to Quebee, engraved on marble, to be set up on the tomb of that illustrions wartior. The whole sentiments expressed in the desire to pay this tribute to the memory of their general, by the Freneh troops who served in Cantad, and who saw him fall at their hemd, in a manner worthy of him and worthy of them, eamot be too much applanded.

I shall take pleasure sir, in ficcilitating a design so full of respect to the dereased, and as soon as I am informed of the measures taken for embarking the marble, I shall immediately give the passport you desire, and send orders to the gevernor of Canala for its reception.

As to the rest, be assured, sir, that I have a just sense of the
obliging things said to me in the letter with whieh you honored me, and that I think it a singular happiness to have an opportunity to express those sentiments of distinguished esteem and consideration with which I have the honor to be, \&e.,
W. Pitt.

## General Montcalm's Epitapif.

IIIC JACET.

Utroque in orbe aternúm Victurus Ludovices Josepitus de Montcalm Gozon, Marchio Sancti Verani, Baro Gubriaci, Ordinis Sancti Ludovici, Commendator,
Legutus Generalis Exereituum Gnlicorum.
Egregins et Cives et Milcs,
Nullius Rei appetens, preterquam vere laudis,
Ingenio felici et litteris exculto,
Omnes Militix gradus per continua decora emensus,
Omnium belli Artium, temporun, discriminum guarus
In Italiâ, in Bohemià, in Germanià,
Dux Industrius;
Mandata sibi, ita semper gerens, ut majoribus par haberetur.
Jam clarls perienlis,
Ad tutandum Canadensem Provinciam missus Purvâ Militûm munn, Hostium copias, non semel repulit:
Propugnacula cepit viris armisque, instructissima.
Algoris, Incdix, vigilarum, laboris patiens, Suis unicè prospiciens, immemor sui,

IIostis acer, Vietor Mansuctus.
Fortunam virtute, virium inopiam, peritiá Et celeritate, compensavit.
Imminens Colonie Fatum et consilio et manu per quadrieminm sustinuit.
Tandem ingentem exereitum Duce strenuo et nudaci,
Classemque omni bellorum mole gravem,
Multiplici prudentiâ, diù luditicutus,

## APPENDIX.

Vi pertractus ad dimicandum,
In primâ acie, in primo conflictu, vulncratus,
Religioni, quan semper colnerat, innitens,
Magno suorum desiderio, nee sine hostium
mœrore extinctus est.
Die XIV Septem. $\boldsymbol{A}$ D. M.DCC.LIX. Etat. XLVIII.
Mortales optimi Ducis exuvias, in exeavata humo, Quam Globus belliens decidens, disiliensque defoderat,
Galli lugentes deposnerunt
Et generose Ilostium fidei commendârunt.

## [translation.]

IIERE LIETII,
In either Ifemisphere to live for ever,
Lewis Joserif de Montcala Gozon,
Marquis of St. Veran, Baron of Gabriac, Commendatory of the Order of St. Lewis,
Lientenant General of the French Army. -
Not less an excellent Citizen than Soldier;
Who knew no desire bat that of true Glory.
Lappy in a Nutural Genius, improved by Literature; Maving gone through the several Steps of Military LIonors

With an uninterrupted lustre,
Skilled in cll the Arts of War
The juncture of the times, and the crisis of danger ;
In Italy, in Bohemin, in Germany,
An indefatigable General:
IIe so discharged his important trust;
That he seemed always equal to still greater.
At length grown bright with Perils,
Sent to secure the Province of Canada
With a haudful of Men,
IIe more than onse repulsed the Enemy's Forces, And made himself Master of their Forts
Replete with Troops and Anmmuition.
Inured to Cold, IIunger, Watching und Labours,
Unmindful of himself,
Ite had no sensation, but for his Soldiers An Enemy with the fiereest Impetnosity; 34

## APPENDIX.

A Vietor with the tenderest IIumnnity Adverse Fortme he compensated with Valour; The want of Strength, with Skill and Activity;

And, with his Counsel and Support
For Four Years protracted the impending Fate of the Colony. -
IIaving with various Artifices
Long baffled a Great Army,
Headed ly an expert and Intrepid Commander, Aud a Fleet limished with all warlike stores;

Compelled at leugth to an Engagement,
He fell, in the first rank, in the first onset, warm with those hopes of Religion which he had always cherish'd -
To the inexpressible loss of his own Army,
And not without the regret of the Enemy's-
XIV. September, A. D. M.DCC.LIX.

Of lis Age XLVIII.
His weeping Countrymen
Deposited the remaius of their Execllent General in a Grave Which a fallen Bomb in lursting lad excavated for him, Recommending them to the general Fuith of their Enemics.

## I N DEX.

Alcunkis, $\mathrm{i}, 258,268 ; \mathrm{ii}, \mathbf{1 9 , 2 0} \mid$ Amherst Islund, ii, 114. 255. 255 ; account of, ii, 257, 258 ; number of, ii, 261 ; village burnt, i, 223; at St. John, i, 107 ; sent to Niagara, $\mathrm{i}, 92$.
Abercromble, Gen., i, 109 ; treats $\mathbf{i}, 120,121$; orders destruction of vessels, $i, 124$; Aide de Camp, i, 228.
Acadia, i, 13, 18, 21, 38, 44
Acadians at Quebee, wretched state of,, 136
Aetif, ship, $\mathrm{i}, 31$
Mdultery, pumished, ii, 202.
Agniers liver, i, 98; ii, 138.
L'Aigle ship, i, 30, 138.
L'Airnelle, M. de, $\mathbf{i}, 30$
Mix-Fia-Chapelle, peace of, $\mathrm{i}, 13$.
Albany, Lord Itowe buried at, $i$, 112 ; news from, $i, 155$; described ii, 79,145 ,
Aleideship, i, 29 ; cap
Aleide ship, $\mathrm{i}, 29 ;$ captur
Algonguin ship, i, 30,34 .
Alyonquins, $\mathrm{ii}, 235,256$; number, ii, 260 .
Alleghanies, $\mathrm{i}, 13,18$; 1i, 170, 171.
Alluvinl formations, ii, 169.
D'Alquier, Battalion ol', i, 232.
Ambition unknown to Indians, ii, 220.

Ambuscades, ii, 247, 248.
America for Indians, i, 150, 172
Ametisthe ship, $\mathbf{i}, 30$.
Amherst, Gen., i, 11, 127, 145, 181 ; ii, $4,10,14,16,21,23,25$, 66 ; in winter qrs. $i$, 228 ; messuge from, ii, 18 ; demands surponder of Fi Lévis ii 84,35 : passes Ft. Lévis, ii, 37 : solicitous of safety in rapids, ii, 39 ; in ralpills, ii, 08 .

Amokonés, ii 257
Amsterdam, ii, 148.
Ance à la Construction, ii, 109.
Anian, Strait of, ii, 165.
Annapolis, i, 18.
Aouschick, specch of, $i, 76$.
Apalachian Mountains, i, 2, 13, $18,170,171$.
Apalaches, ii, 163-172
Mpollon ship, i, 31
Appendix, ii, 262.
Appichimon, ii, 180.
Mquillon slip, i, 31, 34
Arbres Matachés, ii, 72
D'Argenson, Count, i, 40, 54, 77.
Armed ships in French lleet, i, 29.

Artas, i, 55
Arrest of M. Pouchot, i, 7.
Artillery captured at Oswero, 1
68, 69 ; of 13raddock's army, $i$,
60.

Artois Regiment, i, 28, 30, 34, 55.

Arndacks, ii, 260.
Ash Island, $\mathrm{ji}, 6.5$
Assemblies, Indian, ii, 203.
Attikamégues, ii, $25 \%$.
Aubrey, M., sends an expedition, $i, 120,130,152 ;$ expected, $i$ 189 ; approaches Niagara, i, 186, 187, 191, 194; defeated, $\mathrm{i}^{1} 102$
Aurora Borealis, remarkable, $i$ 102.

Au Sable River, i, 63.
Aux Perches, Bay, ii, 103.
Baptism of an Indin, i, 248
Baril Point, $\mathrm{i}, 288$.
Barracks, log, how made, i, 63
Batram, C., ii, 20.

INDEX.

Basin Marbor, ii, 120.
Bassignae, M. de, 1, 118.
13astile, $1,7$.
Butcaul lay, ii, 90
Bateanx described, ii, 04 .
Battey, James, i, 27.
Battic on Monongaheln, $i, 39,40$;
of Lake George, $i, 47,48$; ol'
Carillon, $1,109,114,117$; lowses,
i, 120 ; ot'Sillery, $i, 232$; of Plains
of Abraham, ii, 216.
Batumgardt 13ny, ii, 111.
3:1y of Catnracoun, ii, 112 ; Eng.
lish at, $\mathrm{ii}, 15$.
Bay of Corbeau, ii, 109, 111.
Bay of Dunes, ii, 116, 117.
Iny of Fundy, i, 19.
lany of Gaspé, ii, 58.
Bay of Ninoure, $\mathrm{ii}, 110,127$.
Bay of Quinte, ii, 114, 117.
Bay of des Sables, ii, $1: 4$.
Baye des sables, if, 12 . 106.
Byyonets, how supplit.
Bear hunting, ii, 204.
Bearts, Indians without, ii, 184.
Béarn, legiment of, $1,5,10,28$,
$31,38,45,54,62,68,72,73,77$,
$82,106,111,113,114,115,11 \%$,
$161,168,211,231$.
13ean-lassin, $i_{1}, 19$.
Beaufremont, Chev. de, i, 29.
Beatuharnois Camal, ii, 98.
13ги!јеи, М., і, 39, 42.
Beanfort, $2: 80$.
Beat-sıyour, $\mathbf{i}, 19,37$.
Beaussier, M., i, :20, 12z.
Beaver, value ot', ii, 60
Beckwith, Mitjor, i, 193.
ledtord, Pa., i, 1300 .
Bedlow's Ishand, ii, 8t
Belin, M., ii, 156 .
Belle Famille la, i, 174, 177, 179 $186,188,191$
Belle-Garde, M. ii, 40
Belle-Isle, letter to, $i, 104$; ii, 158
Belle-Isle, letter to, $\mathbf{i}, 104$;
Belle-1sle, Strnits of
Bellin's Map, ii, 57
Bellestre Sieur, $\mathbf{i}, 84$; expedition
to Mohawk, i, 98; nt Detroit
i, 140, 143; jetter sent to, i, 140;
retires to Detroit, $i, 206$.
3elt Party, ii, 21
Belts, ii, 239
Benthcim, i, 77.
Bernés Chevalier de, i, 113 .
Bernes River, i, 112; ii, 72
Berri, Reg't of, i, 92,106, 115.

Berricr, M. i, 0. Bersinnismites, ii, 256 Bersinmismites, ii, 26
Bertrand, $\mathrm{F} ., \mathrm{li}, 201$.
Bertrand, $\mathrm{H} .$, killed, ii, 28
Bertrund,
13ic, $\mathrm{ii}, 60$
Bienville, M. de, ii, 259.
lligot, M., i, 7, 21 ; gambler, $\mathbf{i}, 225$.
Bills of exchange, $\mathrm{ii}, 42$.
Birel bark canoes, ii, 217 .
lirts carry idle rumors,
lirils carry iule rumors, $i, 250$.
Birds killed at Ningara Falls, ii,
$\qquad$
Bishop of Canada, ii, 40.
Bizarre ship, i, 20, 34.
Black Iake, ii, 109 .
Black İiver, $\mathrm{i}, 60 ; \mathrm{ii}, 3,127$.
Blakeney, Lient. Gen., at Minor
icn $\mathrm{i}, 75$.
Blainville, M., i, 158.
Bleury, M. (le, i, 238.
13locklanses, ii, 67, 75
Blot, M. de, i, \%3.
Bones in ashes of Fort Duquesice, i, 132.
Bonnafonx, Lieut. of artillery, $i$
161, 168, 177, 184, 191, 190; not
exchanged, i, $2: 6$
Bonville, M. de, $i, 30$.
Borbue River advised for $n$ fort, $i$, 134.

Bordeanx, i, 8; vessels from, i, 105.

Borgo Forte, i, 4.
Bory, M. de, $i, 30$.
Boscawen, Mimiral, i, 33, 127.
Boneals, ii, 1シ4.
Bourainville, M. te, $\mathrm{i}, 66,89,214$,
$216,221,237$; suggents an (1)
tiplito JLonterim, 1, $218, \mathrm{il}, 20$
Bumquet, Col., ii, 163; Gen., ii, 253
Bownuet IRiver, ii, 66
Bourlon River, ii, 165.
Bourcet M., i, 4.
Bourlamaque, M. de, i, 55, 62, 76; ii, 67 ; nt battle ol Carillon, $\mathbf{i}$ $113,119,145$; retrents from Cirlllon, $\mathrm{i}, 140$; wounded, $\mathrm{i}, 65$, 110, 281 .
Braddock, General, i, 30, 40, 43, $45,60,110,133$; $\mathrm{ii}, 163$.
Bradstreet, Gen., ii, 113, 132; sent to Frontenac, i, 124.
Brandy, love of, ii, 2n4.
Bruvery, reward of, ii, 24!
Bray, a deserter, ii, ©1.

Brest, $\mathbf{i}, 28$; vessels return to, $\mathbf{i}$, Carignan regiment, $\mathbf{i i}, 44$. 90.

Briand, Bishop, ii, 47.
Bristol, Lord, i, 194
13rockville, ii, 109.
Buek Islind, $i, 220$.
Bullilo Creek, ii, 159.
13uffon, M., ii, 174, 250; review of M. Panw, ii, 181.

Buisson, ii, 96 .
Bluwagral Bay, ii 68
Burgoyne, Gent, ii, 66, 76.
Bursumdy Jexgiment, i, 28,30, 34.
Burvington Bay, ii, 110 .
Butler, Thomas, letter of, i, 70, \%1.
Byng, Admiral, shot, i, $7 \pi$
Cung, Aclmiral, shot, i, is. traveling, ii, 214.
Cadaracui, i, 20, 227.
Cadet, Contractor General, $1,7$. 135 ,
Caglimawagus, ii, 260 .
Camp of Contre-cem, ii, 72.
Camada unprofituble, $i, 12,15$; rival of English, 13, 17 ; surrender, ii, 41 ; essay upon, 44 ; how settled, 44 ; population, 45 ; priests, 46 ; trade, 47,50 ; frumds, 48; groods used, 49; sold by Indians, 49 ; natural udvantures of, 52; population, ii, 80 .
Chandians described, ii, 45.
Camadian troops, fualitics of, $i$ 36.

Canagatiron, ii, 126.
Mangratiron, 11,120
Cannajolarie, $\mathrm{i}, \tilde{1} 1 ; \mathrm{ii}, 142$

Canasaragas, ii, 21.
Cumassalugas, Ci,
Cancstio, ii, 14 . Cii , 149.
Canisteo River, iil,
Cannadroglus, $i$, 21 .
Cannibalism, ii, 295, 252.
Canoes, elm bark, ii, 216 ; birch mark, ii, 217.
Cape Cod, ii, 168
Cape des Roziers, ii, 58, 50
Cape Florida, ii, 169.
Cape Mouraski, ii, 61 .
Cape Tourmente, $\mathrm{ii}, 6 \mathrm{~L}$
Capillaire, ii, 206
Capitulation of Fort George, $i$,
88; of Niagara, $i, 190$.
Caribes, $\mathrm{ii}, 18 \mathrm{i}$.

Carlllon, i, 8, 11, 51,69 ; i1, 64, 67, 68, (ii); army sent to, $i$, 62 ; fortified, $i, 72 ;$ troops sent to, $i$, \%2, 80, 107, 160; expedition from, $i, 100$; prisoners tuken at, 1, 103; plans against, 1, 107; Langis returns from, I, 107; defenses of, 1,100 : Missisakes from, $\mathbf{i}, 140$ : abandoned, $\mathbf{i}, 140$; road from, $i, 146$; delense of, $i$ 145, 146; French detained at, 1 , 228; stores, ii, 47.
Carlton Island, $i, 20$.
Caroline, stemmer, in, Fort George, $\mathrm{i}, 90 ; \mathrm{ii}, 164$.
Cascales ii, 9 .
Cascates, il,
Casconchiaron IRiver route, ii, 53 146 ; River, ii, 123, 124.
Cassonncta it 130
Cassonta-Chéronar, ii, 125.
Cataraconi, ii, 15 ; stolen by Euglish, i, 160.
Catawbas, i, 77 ; ii, 61.
Catskils, ii, 82.
Cattle killed at Chenondac, i, 178, 179; raising, ii, 90 ; suld to be introduced, ii, 183.
Cayugas i, 247, 248; ii, 3,21, 124, 149, 260.
Chughmauaga, ii, 17.
Cedars, village and rapids, ii, 90 97, 98 ; deserter to, ii, 21; might lave heen defented, ii, 41 .
Celerons, M.M., i, 288.
Certificate of M.aleVandrenil, $\mathrm{i}, 10$. Cervies, M. de, i, 142, 195.
Chathert, M. de, $i, 74,155,150$ $157.164,165,174,178 ;$ yos assigned to, 108,169 ; notified assigned to, $168,$.
at Portage, $, 1,1(6 .$.
at Portage, 1 ,
Chactas, ii, 259.
Chatfault, sftuadron of, $\mathbf{i , 1 0 0}$.
Chambers, engraving ly, $i, 218$.
Chambly, i, 237 ; ii, 47, $62,633$.
Champlain, ii, 180, $255,256$.
Chaouanon's reply to English, i, 137.

Charlebourg, i, 230.
Charles, an Indian spy, i, 240, 247, 248.

Charleston, N. H., ii, 69.
Charlevoix, ii, 147, 148, 154, 174, 176, 177, 178, 231.
Charlotte Landing, ii, 123.

Chatacoin River, i, 178; ii, 160
Chat chagay, 1,102 : $\mathrm{il}, 04$.
Chaumont, M. de, i, 31
Chammont'Bay, Hi, 110, 127.
Chazy Itiver, ii, $\mathbf{6} \mathbf{5}$.
Chenal de lat Galette, ii, 128.
Chenemux, ii, 09.
Chenondac, $1,173,187$; ii, 150 ;
troops to retire to, i, 162,160 ;
troops to called from, $\mathrm{i}, 163$.
(hemnogons, il, 21 .
Chenussio $i, 80,81$.
Chernkis, i, 250 .
Chernkis, 1,250 .
Cherokees, i, 83, 84, 250; ii,
Chesapeake Bay, il, 100 .
Chesnuts, how gathered, $\mathrm{ii}, 211$.
Chevalier de la crimace, ii, 15.
'hillbucton, $\mathrm{i}, 18$.
Chicachas i, $8: 3$; $\mathbf{i i}, 250$.
Chichiguols, ii, $2+11$.
Chiols, unthority of, ii, 222
Chifreville, M. de., 31 .
Chigneeto Bay, $\mathbf{i}, 19$.
Chiditren, treatment of; ii, 103 sports of, ii, 1wis.
Chimuly Ishand, $\mathbf{i}, 213$.
Chippewa Creck, i, 16i ; ii, 150.
Chipewelyhs mumber, ii, 200.
Choieuil, M. de., i, 31
Chourguen, i, it, 70,76 ; ii, 169.
Chommens, scatped by Catawhats,
i, is; fivor French, i, 157 .
Chonugateli, $i, 2+6,2+4,2 \pi, 2,2 i 5$

,is: ii, $17,18,20$,
Christimaux, ii, 2:s,
(hurches, hatien, ii, 告 4
citudel, N. Y.., ii, 80
Cleveliand, ii, 159.
Closter-seven, $i, 100,136$.
Coburg, ii, 11 T.
Cohocs Fuils, ii, 79.
Colborne, ii, $11 \%$
Cold of 1 Tov-60 intense, $i$, 224.
Colonials, 231 .
Colvill, Lord, $i, 234$.
Condlans, Marshial, $\mathbf{i}, 28$.
Comnecticut, ii, 88, 89; River, ii,
90 ; topog. ii, 168 ; troups, ii, 37 .
Conowera, ii, 150.
Conoys number, ii, 260

Contrectenr, M. Ac, i, 2:3, 30, 73,
$1+6$; camp of, $i, i 11$.
Conyoxery, $\mathrm{ii}, 142$
Cook Celervas, $i$, 2 ?

Cootes, Major, ii, 120.
Copenharen, N. Y., ii, 120.
Corbean, il, 7
Corinieres, M. de, 1, 157 ; party under, 1,131 ; abandons Du Quesue, i, 132.
Cordilleras Mountains, ii, 100.
Corlac, ili, 144.
Cornvall it 100. Cumal 11100
Cormuntis, 10 ; Cana, 1,100 .
Cornwallis, IIon. Edward, i, 18.
Corsa, Col., $11,10$.
Corsica, i, 4, 8, 9,
Coteau, du Lae, $\mathbf{i i}, 41$,
07.
Cotetas, if, 121
Cotes, iit, h121.
Cotre-Chicte Frisham, i, 04.
Cotre-Chicte Frishan, i, 04.
Coureurs de bois, $1,200,258 ;$ ii, 51.

Courtc-Manche, party under, $\mathbf{i}_{\text {, }}$ 123.

Courtship, Indian, ii, 102, 107, 198.
Consage, M. ic, i, 30 .
Coxsickie, ii, 81.
Covering the dend, ii , 233 .
Crali Island, ii, 65.
Craig, N. B., i, 25.
Craven, Major, $\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{2 0}$.
Crémille, M. Ile, Inspector, i, 11.
Creséc, sieur, crects a fort, i, 141 .
Cristemax expected, $\mathrm{i}, 159$.
Crogm, Mr., i, 26.
Cross erected it Oswego, $i, 01$.
Cross crected th
Cumberliand, Md.. i, 10, 39 .
Cumberland ILead, ii, in
Cusick, Nicholas, ii, 2 : 22.
Cusick, Nicholas, ii,
Cutaway Jack, $, 2,27$.
Cugahora River, $\mathrm{ii}, 159$.
Cugahoga liver, ii, 159.
D:iint, M., letter by, $\mathrm{i}, 10 \cdot \mathrm{t}$
Dilithe, X., letter by, i, 10-l.
Dillousie, Barl, erects mom
Dilhousie, Dar
ments, $i, 217$.
Dances, ii, $196,241,244$; of pris
oners, ii, 2.51 .
Danville, M., ii, 57.
Dauphin, Royal, ship, i, 30, 34.
Damphiny, De Bernier form, i, 51 .
Daurcil, M., i, 20.
Davis, LA. ii,, 24.
Divis, Jolin, $i, 20$.

1) eadi, care for, ii, 231, 232.

De:me, Capt., i, 2:34.
De Bernier, aid to M. Dieskau, i, 49.
De Cervies, Capt., i, 161, 168.
De Cornoyer, Jient., i, ifi, 168
Deconverurs, i , 110?
Decrtiedd, Mass., i, 49
Decrtieda, Lass., i, 49
Deur, hunting of, ii, 209 ; taunin
of lides, ii, 210.

Defensemr, ship, i, 30, 34
De lit Burre, N., ii, 125.
De la Court, Licut. I, 68
De la Colirt, Lielit.,,$~$
De lin Ferte, M, 1, 73 .
De la Ferte, M.,, 76.
1e la Roch, Capt., i,

1) Ia Roch, Cnpt., i, 161, 168, 170.

Delaware, il, 258,260 ; at Niagara,
i, 80, 81 .
Delaware IBay, ii, 00.
Delaware, George, i, 27.
Delaware liver, ii, 90,168 .
Delisle's map, li, 57 .
De Morambert, Lleut., 1, 101, 108.
De Noyelle, M., at Toronto, 1,82
Desanclroins, M., i, 55, 04, 213, 207,238.
Descombles, M, 万5; killed, 1, (64, 76.
Deserter rives account of La Presentation, 1, 227; returned, ii, 21 .
Desigouttes, M., i, 127, 131, 206.
[)etroit, i, 23, 77, 82, 242, 243, 251; il, 120 ; conrier from, $\mathrm{i}, 140$; troops expeeted from, i, 143, 150); Inclinns, 1, 147 .

De Viliers, M., i, 2t, 25, 26, 101, $168 ; \mathrm{ii}, 132$
Dimmond Point, ii, 70
Diana Frigate, i, 234.
Diane shlp, i, 30
Diekinson's Landing, ii, 100
Dieskıun, M., i, 31, 35, 36, 40, 47, $49,50,54,77$; ii, 17.
Divorees, Inilian, ii, 201
Dixon's Dills, $\mathrm{il}, 101$.
Dobb's Major, i , '71.
1)oetors, Indian, ii, 229, 230.

Donville, M., evacuates Toronto, i, 209.
Douville ladies, nurses, i, 102
Dress of English army, 1, 110 ; of Indians, ii, 187.
Drouth in Cannda, i, 104.
Drunkenness, ii, 22\%.
Dubois, M., i, 30.
Duchaffuit, M., i, $\boldsymbol{\sim}$.
Dumats, M., i, 39, 42, 73, 212, 228.
Dimblers, $\mathbf{i}, 94$
Dımot's Mill, i, 231
Duabar, Col., i, 40.
Dunlar's regiment, $\mathbf{i}, 28$.
Imbers, notice ol', i, 94

1) Plessis, M., i, 52; ii, 124, 228.
2) 1 Quesme, M., i, 21, 23, 24, 25, 34, 38, 79.
3) warf, legamled as a manitom, $i$, 1.5.

Ears, cit and ornmmentel, ii, 191. "Eating natlons" (so called), ii , 234, 242.
Eighteen Mile Croek, il, 122
Electrical lights scen, i, 97 .
Ellisburgh, ii, 125.
Elm bark emmoes, ii, 210.
Embussies, Indian, 11, 230.
Emberalement, 1, 07, 75.
Endiess Mountains, il, 170, 171.
England, rimored Invasion, 1,258 ; king of, how nanted, ii, 25th.
Englisli irigates, seen on passage, force at Carillon, i, 108, 109 ; moving from Onwego, i, 150 ; pretensions, $\mathbf{i}, 150$; prisoncrs, ii, 4.

Englishmun takes a scalp, 1, 78. Entreprenant slip, 1, 29, 32, 34 . Ephritu, Pa., i, 04 .
Epitaph of Montenlm, ii, 204.
Equipare of Indians, ii, 102. Erie tribe, li, 234.
Eric, Pennsylvanio, i, 22.
Escort fuils to protect English, i, 89.

Esperance ship, i, 30, 34
Etcalarngarenré, ii, 126.
Etehemins, ii, 257.
Eulogy upon M. Poncloot, i, is.
Evans's map, ii, 57.
Evans, Mr., ii, 166.
Eveillé slipl, i, 30 .
Exports of Canala, i, $\mathbf{5 0}$.
Eyre, Lt. Col., ii, 30.
Falls of Carillon, ii, 70, 71.
Fumily reintionship, ii, 255. Famine among Indians, $i$, ans Fargular, Lt. Col. i, 193, 105 Ferh, M., Swiss Capt., i, 207. Furrara, i, 4
Ferren's Point, ii, 102.
Filcole ship, $i, 30$.
Fighting of Indians, how best done, ii, 253.
Fires set by artillery, Ft. Levis, ii. 34

Fire ships at Quebec, $\mathrm{i}, 210$.
Fish, varicties of, i, 208 ; ii, 207
kilied at Ningara Falls, ii, 177.
Fislerics, 1,69 ; ii, 127, 204, 207.
Fiteh, Dr. Anson,letter from,,$: 267$.
Fitche, Col., ii, 10.
Flag, Bnglish at Toninta, i, 2ns,
$25 \%$.
ing 12
Fhit Iteads, 1, 83, 147 ; il, 6, 7, 185
Flanders, $\mathbf{i}$, 5 .
Fiect, vessels of, $\mathbf{i}, 20$; sailed, $i$,
Si: English arrive nt, i , 23.4.
Fieur de Lys shidi, $i, 30$.
Plour, prize of, $i, 105$.
Fog it Nlagarin, 1,169 ; dense on gassage, i, 336, 34
Folkes, M., $i i, 57$.
Folles Avoines, $\mathrm{i}, 104,143,160$; $\mathrm{it}_{\text {, }}$ 260.

Fonthonne, M. de, i, 118, 110, 219.
Fontes, M. de, i, 30
Forbes, (Gen. Jolm, i, 120, 132,
148.

Forthodings of Indians, if, 0
Formidable, ship, i, 2u, $3:$.
Fort Auysta, $i$, 70
Fort Irewerton, ii, 185
Fort lull, $\mathrm{i}, 60,70,143$.
Fort Curilon, ii. 69, 0,220
Fort Carlion, $11,128$.
Fort Cumberland, i, 37, 39, 78 , 81.

Fort Dı Quesne, $i, 27,30,40,78$, 7T, 128, 129, 131, 132, 152; ii, 47, 161, 162, 163.
Fort' Edward, 1, 46, 47, 101, 123; described, ii, i4, $i 8$.
Fort Frederic, i, 44, 40, 40, 230;
ii, 80; blown up, 11,67 .
Fort Frontenac, ii, 112.
Fort (ieorge, i, $25,7 \pi, 83,80,87$,
$88,80,02,94,100120,137,145$
$154,204,22: 3$; ii, 19, 73, 153, 220.
Fort I Iarkmar, ii, 140
Fort Ilenry, ii, 1 iz.
Fort IIerkimer, troops at, i, it
Fort II Innter, ii, 143,144 .
Fort Johner, in, ii, 143 .
Fort Johnson, it, 14
Fort La Presentation dismantled
ii, 8 ; history of mission, $\mathrm{ii}, 8$.
Fort Legonier, i, 153
Fort Lévis, $i, 6,8,10,11,247$; ii,
104; described, i, 238; ii, 104,
105; iuvested, ii, 24,25 ; sur-
renders, ii, 31, 35,37 ; name chnnged, ii, 30 .
Fort Necessity, 1,25
Fort Nelson, it, 258 .
Fort Lydius, i, 47; ii, 74
Fort Livmm, ii, 74.
Fort Machatt, i, 132, 163, 187,
206; ii, 1 (i).

Fort Milier, ii, $\boldsymbol{z 0}$.
ort Nitgiris, $1,6,8,10,44,52$
53, $54,61,73,77,70,80,82,04$
05, $08,142,160,101,163,164$ 100 ; surrenders, $\mathrm{i}, 1104,106,107$ 108: deseribed, $\mathrm{ii}, 127,157$
Fort Onturio, $\mathrm{i}, 45,64,05,208$; $\mathbf{i t}$ 130.

Fort Orakointon, $i, 287$
Fort Onwego, 1,137 ; 1i, 130.
Fort Pittslurgh mumed, 1, 134 $142,147,1.13,157,158 ;$ ii, 103.
Fort des Suble's, ii, 123, 124.
Fort St. Philip, $\mathrm{i}, 75$.
Fort Nehlosser, ii, 155
Fort Sehnyler, ii, $1 ; 10$
Fort Sinmokin, i, 70; ii, 150.
Fort Stunwix, 1, 00, 72, 207, 250 ii, 138, 130.
Fort Toronto, ii, 110
Fort Wellington, ii, 107
Fort Wiliham Augustus, ii, 39.
Fort Willinm Ienry, $i, 70,88,89$ ii, 202.
Fort Williams, $\mathbf{i}, 72$
Fort Wood, 1i, 87.
Fort York, $1 \mathrm{i}, 258$.
Fossils, il, 173 ).
Four Brothers, ii, 00.
Fourlllon, ii, 50.
Foxes, ii, 200 .
Fractures, trentment of $\mathrm{ii}, 230$
France, Indium news from, so
nppealed to in vuin, 224; king
of, how mamed, $1 \mathrm{~h}, 2 \mathrm{E} 0$.
Frumklin, Pa., ii, 101 .
Frauds in govermment, i, 21, $2 \boldsymbol{2}$ 56, 224: ii, 48, 40.
Frazer, Jolin, $i, 40$.
Fruzer's Scotch !eriment, i, 231 232
Fredericksburgh, i, 4l
Free Robin, i, 27.
Freneli pretensions, $\mathbf{i}, 150$
Frigntes in Frenels fleet, i, 30 ; pass Quebee, $\mathbf{i}, 214$.
Frontenue, M. de, ii, 110
Frontemne, i, 38, 39, 45, 51, 62, 60, 73, $73,107,107,122,123,124$ $125,183,141,157,207,228,220$ 240,$205 ; \mathrm{ii}, 123,128,129,152$.
Fulton villuge, ii, 133.
Furniture of Indians, ii, 187.
Future life, it, 2:31
Cage, Lt. Col., $\mathrm{i}, 40,41$
( a ge, Brigadior, $\mathrm{ii}, 36,: 3$.
(inge's legiment, ij, 10, 16.
(HAOM 1siami, $i, 215,2.27,253 ; ~ i f$, 11, :30, 125.
Galols, tia, ii, 10:1
(iamb)ling in Cumula, j, 20t,
( Ammraské, $1 \mathrm{i}, 11 \%$.
( damatomeki, II, 7e.
(inmmylisula, $y$, i, 80.
(iamemu, statement by, $i, 104$.
(datos, Gujt., i, 71 .
(limentiot, rimnine the, ii , 25i.
(denerosity, how regarded, ii, 240
254.

(dermitar, Cispt. i, 51.
(iermann lintts, froops nt, $i, 71$
(lermany, i, 5.
gilmultar, j , \%
(ingserng, ii, 148.
(iont isinnd, ii, 15.4.
(iohden Croek, ii, 192.
(iommin, M. Ae, 1,31 .
(ioods scource, $i, 10.4,1: \%, 13: 3$; frumds in, $\mathrm{i}, 1: 10$; sont to l'res fite lsle, i, lith ; kinds sold, ii 49.

Gordon Antoine, ii, 100.
(iovernor's Ishand, ii, 86.
(imaton, li, 117.
(irand lamk renched, i, 33, i4
( irman Leors, ii, 118.
(irami liser, ii, 130
(irma, Major , lames, fats at In (Qucsme, i, 12N 109 , 250.
Grunt's lill, l'ittsburgh, i, 130.
(treat Belt, ii, 2 nt.
(irent Marsh, ii, 121.
(ircut Meadows, $1,20,27$.
fircut Sodus IByy, ii, 104.
Gres'n Bay pilinired, $i, 104$
Creen's Map, ii, 57 ?
Gremadier Islamd, $i, 252$; ii, 110 , 109.

Grenudiers at battle of Carilion, $i$, 121 .
Grenoble, $1,4,8$.
Grosse E'core, ii, 125).
Guienme, repiment ot, $1,28,31,38$, $45,52,2 i 1,(3), 138,73,112,115$ 118, 161, :21: $214,215,216,331$, : $2: 1$
(inlf of Mexico, ii, 147, 20.
Gulforsi. Lawrence, ii, 58, 147.
Gilll Point, ii, 115 .
(finn l'owder lkiver, ii, 160 .

Guobiriant, M. (Me, i, Wo
Ialdimand, Cojomel, $t$, ghn $_{i}$, 3.).
Maliliax, I, iN, 12d, end.
Hulifix sloop, onfake 1 mge, $i$, 1211 .
Malt King, i, 257.
laif Monn, ii, $\boldsymbol{7 N}$.
Hall Way irrook, 1,123
Inaiket, Sir I'eler, remains of; $i_{\text {, }}$ lilit.
Italkets Ravinent, i, 2s, 40, 1\%7. jlajo, r(maukable, i, 102.
Juniliton city, ii, 1:0).
Landkerchiet disphayed in buttle, i, ils.
Itmering Jelt, i, 173, 208.
Murris, Sumucl, $\mathbf{i}, 27$.
Ilurvest litils, $\mathbf{i}, 104$.
Itaviland, Gens., i, 101, 23\%.
ILebrecourt, M. ile, $\mathrm{i}, \overline{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{i}, \mathbf{1 0 0}$.
1[elgat, ii, 87 .
llenderson, trace of $n$ fort on, 1 , (8).

Tendriek, King, killed, i, 47.
Il(nurpin, Futher, ii, 1\%:4.
liernldry, Indinn, il, 23:.
llerkimer's troops at, i, il.
Hermits brought to Ningmra, 1 , 68.

Iteroine shijv, $\mathbf{i , 3 0}$.
lleros slip, i, 20 .
Mervey, Major, i, 10.1.
llighlands, if, $8(0,82$.

Iloboorné, Álmiral, i, 90.
IIomes uncid as lood, $i, 1 ; 5$, 2e. 1
 Mospitals,
hee, $\mathrm{i}, 2: 5$.
Hospitii Island, if, 65.
Ilot shot used at Ningara, i, 181 ; Mot shot used at Ningaria,
tired at lí Levis, ii, 3.4
tired at l't. Levis, ii, Bt.
lowe, Lord, i, 110 ; roforms loy,
lIowe, Lord, i, 110 ; ruforms ly,
$110,111,215 ;$ kilied, 112 ;
monnment to, 11\%.
llow's Landing, ii, 72.
IItudson's lu:y, $i, 13$.
Indson River, $i, 17 ; \mathrm{ii}, 74,76$; navigation of, ii, 83, 8-4.
IIumber, ii , 119 .
liumphrey's fulmons narrative, ii, ${ }^{2} 2$.
ITungryy, news from, i, \&i.
IImbing customs of, if, :201, :00, $20 \pi$.
ILurons, i, 84, 85, 147, 148; ii, 235, 2. 2 , 260.

INDEX.

Ituthins, Thomas, ii, 103.
Ilufs, Unmullan style of, $i, 52,53$
lee in Cumadn, II, DI; in wells,
de., it, 183.
fcelurges secen on passagre, $i, 338$.
lyuma, liewh of, 11, 18:i.
Tllunis, $1,131,1 \%$, 187,$200 ; 11,7$, 2080
Ihlustre ship, $i, 31$.
himports ol' Cmada, $i, 50$.
landermdenve of the Indinns, $i \mathrm{i}$, 218.
hillan aecoumt of Jumonville, $i$,
Lll ; Irade, $i$, in ; murburitles at
Oswero, $I$, ass: distracted in
 ii, 20 .
Indinn Point, if, 8, 106.
ludians, customs mad mamners of, II, 180, 181.
Indolenee of indinns, 11,211 .
Intlexilile whits, 1,30
Inner Drake lsfind ii, 115.
lnser phacnonnema, $i$, Duse.
Inscription to Alsmealan written, i, : 1 IN .
Intendant, In clurge of finances, i, 21.
notoduction, 1,12 .
Lrefand ilescent upon, i, 258.
fromele (lnoit, Bay, ii, 12
Iromois, ii, 150); livor Frame, i,
it, 80, 84 ; derdde for English,
i, 123, 125, 1.40, lin; report ly,
1, 147, 148; lien English, i, 1.5i;
parley at Ningara, $\mathrm{i}, 17 \mathrm{i}$; birth
place of, ii , 120, lengue, ji , 2:34;
plase on, , Frenels it 216 . nums
hostice to Fruelt, 1 , eno mim-
bers on, 1, , 4s; 1 essels,
injured, ji, 16; repaired, ii , 21:
injured, i1, 16:
cintlurvil, it, 23. ij , K0, No
Isle fila Foré, il, 128.
Isle au Chat, ii, 101.
Isle au Clupon, i, 108; ii, 65, 60.
Isle un Chevreuil, il, 120.
Isle an Citrom, ii, 111.
sle anx Condres, i, 3:4, 210; ii, ti0.
Isle unx Galors, j , 2 lis ; li, 10 i .
sle mux Noix, $, 134,140,236$,
$2: 37$; $\mathrm{ji}, 64$, 6i6, 63.
sle Cochois, ii, 111.
isle d'Eroni, ii, 115.
sless des Quatre- Vints, 14if ii,
titis

Isle Galot i, 224,200
Inle la Culiseli, i, inal ; ii, 23, 27, 28, 410) $31: 12,101$

Islo ha Magdelaine, I, 2an, 2so; It, 201, 27; 28, 20, 101, 105.
Infe of Cedars, it, 15.
Isle Che vreme, $i, \geq 20$
Islo of Orlemes, 1, , $210 ;$ 11, 60.
Isle of (puinto' 11,110 .
Isie ol' 'Jontl, il, 114, 128.
Inle Parrant, $11,15$.
Isle Plupluet, $i, 2 x: 3 ; 3 i, 17,10: 1$.
 turel, $1,1216,127$; in St. Law. rence, ii, is.
Italy, $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{s}$.
Jacrutes (2untier, $i, 214,221,2: 20$.

Jupan, commanleation with, ii, गupin,
Jenlonsy between Indians, $\mathrm{i}, 81$; II, 118.
Jum Comr, $\mathrm{i}, 80$.
Jersey Illues, 1 , $15 ; 11,10$
Jemey, Intio of, 1,20
lersey Mlitilia, $\mathrm{l}, 18$
Isuit of Ahmakls, 1, 02.
Josults amomir llurons, i, Ni, discourse lu Indians, 1,12, IB ; reply of an Imilan, 1, dis.
Jomanes, Milj., 1, i1.
Johuswn, Sir William, 1, 11, 27, $44,40,4 \pi, 70,70,71,80,81,1111$, $1 \times 2,132,1+2,151,12 \pi, 124,181$, $140,1113,104,1151,105,204,2.21$, 24?, 241, 250, 2is; ii, 15, 7,11 , 19, 21, 35, 23; ; honse of, ii, 1.13. Jolustown, Camma, ii, 8 .
Johonstown, ii 148.
Joncuire (or Jomfinicre, ) i, 19, 22 , 30, 1.13, 105, 150, 160, 109, 17.1; ii, $14 \pi$
Joncs's Creck, ii, 117
Julas compared to English, il, 2033.

Judsom, David C, owner of Chimney Ishand, i , :2:3.
Iugeting, $\mathrm{i}, 100 ; \mathrm{ii}, 22 \pi, 22 \mathrm{EN}, 224$, ant.
fummwille, M., i, 2:3, 24, 20, 62.
Fumction ('amn, ii, 10 ?
. Imiatn, ii, 1:0).
Kintskills, ii, $\mathbf{N}_{2}, 1 ; 0$
 $178,180$.
Kithatyon, ii, 1 ti?

Kenubhagé, 13hek Itlver, it, 3 .
Kurnmban, M1, de, 1,20 .
Fermilnt, is., i, pot
Kervision M,
Kyyouman,


King lemidridk, i, 10.

Finchur, Fithers, II, 1
Kiltatini, ii, $1 \pi 0$.
Kouatugeto, 1,210, 250, 250; $11, \mathrm{~N}_{\text {, }}$ 1:3 cexplithon of, i, los ; converter, i, e.10; buplized, i, Pis;
 1, 20.5 ; returins, $11,10$.

Lat bayo phumbereit, 1,104
Ga Houlardiere, M. 1 , Diss.
 205; $1,21$.

la Chine, $i, i N ; 11,98,04 ;$ comal, 11, 10:3 : romil, ii, 15
lat Corne, 1,1 liz, 17s, 173, 207, $20 \mathrm{~s}, 209,212,22 \mathrm{~N}, 220 ; 11,41$.
La Futto, Ma de, $i$, Ko.



Sisk; ii, $12,11,16,23$.
 20.

1at (iarile, J. l'. 13., ii, 40; 1'. P. Fi, it, 10 .
La iloutan, Maron de, li, 17t, 173,

Laki ('hamplain, $1,18,108$; ronte, ii, $5 \times$, 12.
Lukid Eric', i , 1it ; ii, 155, $1 \pi$
Lake (eorge, $i$, 40, 76,145 ; ii , 71), 71, 72.

Lake Mistinswns, ii, 0.57
Lake Nénisemen, ii, 2.27.



1.4\%; mavigation ol, ii, 110
hake ininiperon, ii, 16i5.

Lake Rilye, ii, 1*8.
Lake St. Chir, ii, 120
Lake St. Chir, ii, 120 .
Lake St. Francis, $\mathbf{i}$,
Lake St. Francis, i, $1 \cdot 10$; ii, 92 , 99.

Lake St, John, $\mathrm{ii}, 2 \mathrm{~m}$.
Lake st, Loulis, ii, 17, 19 .
lakn st. pellow, i, e:s.
Lake si. Sucrancut, ii, 60, 60
Laike Winiperg, ii, 5.5.

La Mllitere, Lient., I, 150, 157, 161.

La Wothe Dubois, de, $1,20,32,00$, Lamonster. 11, 114
allocinter. il, mis. dugis, S. Na,

Irownert, , dim
caughate, M, 1, $14: 1,150$
Lamgrage, Lndian, ii, 23:3.
Lampatoe leyriment, $i$, $2 s$, :
16, 57, $23,1016,115,150,1111$ ? 11 , 2:31.
La Paripulere, i, 15\%.


La Presentalion, i, : $1 \mathrm{~N}, 71,20$ 25:3, 2.5, 20.l ; $11,3,107,104$ party from, 1,$102 ; 111$ plessis sent to, 1,121 ; hoate at, 1,140 party scont to, $i, 1: 5 ;$ news sent to, $l, 150$; vosed driven to $i$, dis; fortithel, 1 , 212, 213; du:-
 2.10, 2.11, 25:' 10,7 ; comuch it i, en2 ejol, wh: scouts nume it 12; English at, it, 27; mission, il, 40 : जtores, 11 , fit.
Laminac, Lhelt, i. - '4, 108
Jampimac, Lavit. 1. "01, 10
La Roche M. de, $i, z_{2} 0$.
dauflon ii, $17 \%$
Lamrd litit, i, 25; ii, 103
1awrenew, Con, i, 19, 44.
dauterdran, li, 125.
Les Gurlams $10,165$.
Legomier, L 180, 15:3.

depornt lajp, i, 31.
Le Rom Col.,ji, 10.
de llos. Dupout, i, 10,
Lavy, 11, i, 27, 50.
Lemires le Cacher, i, 7 ; il, 41
Lévis, Chevalier de, i, 5月, 12, sim,
106, 119, 121, 134, 145, 212, 213 210, $20,221,227,231,233,230 ;$ ii, 14, , 2,
Licenses for trade, ii, 51; ot censorr, ii, 201.
Lignery, M. de, i, 73, 78, 151, 152 157, 103, 180, 187, 190, 192, 10. 195.

Limestone at Niagara, 11, 152.
Lintot, M., expected, i, ism.
Lis ship, i, 31 ; capturen, i, 33.
Dittle Carrying Ilace, troops at, i, 71 .
Little Cutaracoui, 1, 12.4; $\mathbf{i j}, 113$, 111

Little Chief, i, $201,263$.
ditle Falls, ii, 141
Little-halts, Lt. Col., i, 60.
Little Marsh, i, 162, 103, 164, 165, $178,179,188$.
Loestoff frigate, $\mathrm{i}, 234$.
Longuril, Ml. de, $\mathrm{i}, 123,125$.
Longuril's sills, ii, ne.
Congr Island, ii, $\mathrm{x4}, 8.8,89,128,120$
Longr Sand, ii, $140 ; \mathrm{ii}, 101,102$.
omg Sant, i, 1
Lorette, ii, $2 \pi 6$.
Lorgeric, M. de, i, 31
loring, Capt., ii, 31 .
Lost arts of Indians, ii, 219.
Lotbiniere, $\mathrm{i}, 57$.
Loudon, (ien., i, $71,82,100,109$, 179 ; ii, 80.
L(41)s, i, 74, $7 \tau, 78,79,92,120$,
$137,144,157,188,2123$; ii, 4,
149, 150, 162, 222, 238.
Loulisimia, Gov. of, ii, 47
Louislnurgh, i, 21, 29, 34, 09, 106,
126, 127, 128, 130.
Lonisville, N. Y., ii, 101.
Loutre, Rev. L. .j., i, 20.
Loyal Anon, [or Jlaming] i, 129,
131, 134, 142, 145, 147, 153, 154,
156 : ii, 164.
Luke, Georre, i, 49
Luse, gan, MI, ile, $\mathbf{i}$, 2336 .
Luximies of French olliects, i , 玉2, 2:
fimm, Col,, ii, 10
Lymam, Racriment, ii, 35 .
Mandians Regiment, M. de, i, ge.
Machaut, M. de i, 99.



Macoy, (4pt., i, 2\%.
Matchiachie liver, $\mathbf{i}$, ato
Marazines, i, 35, 55, 56, in ; ii, 4
Mahom, siege of, $i, 75$.
Mai-C'atanat, $\mathbf{i}, 13$
Maitland, $\mathrm{i}, 141$.
Min, Corporal, i, 27.
Mancngucléc, ii, 163
Mame, in insect, $i$, 266 .
Mante, Thomas, i, 4ĩ, rio
Manitou, $\mathrm{i}, 125,158$; $\mathrm{ii}, 227,230$, 244.

Tumneville Battation, $i, 9 \%$
Map, note concerning, ii, 53,57 of Lake brie ii , 15 s
Marin, M., i, $22,191,193$; party under, $\mathrm{i}, 123$; yoes against Pittsburgh, i, 158 .

Marine service, i, 30
Marines, troops transferred to, i , 31 ; displeasure at, $i, 31,33$.
Marimiere, M. le Chev. de, i, 30 . Marolles, M. le, i, 29.
Marguise, vessel, captured, i, 12.4
Marriage, ii, 108, 200 ; of all Indian, $\mathrm{i}, 25$
Maryland Frontiers ravaged, i,

Maseoutens, i, 85: ii 960
Mascoutens, 1,$85 ; \mathrm{in}^{1}, 260$.
Massachinsetts erects monument to Lord Ilowe, $i$, 112; momtains, $\mathrm{ii}, 16 \mathrm{i}$, 1 liz .
Massacre of Fort (ieorge, i, 84, 00
Massey, Lt. Col., i, 195̄; ii, 36.
Master of Life, $i, 100,1 \%, 240$ $245,256,203 ;$ ii, $18,220,226$ 248.

Mattrasses nsed in defenses, $\mathbf{i}, 185$. Minwas, ii, 21.
Mechal chief, i , 205.
Medicines, Indian, ij, 230; practicing of, ii, 227.
Memoirs written, i, 9
Merchandize surrendered, i. 139 Mercer, Col., 65 ; killed, $16 i, 68,71$ Mercier, M i, 23, 25, 27, 31, 25 46, 6x ; emberzles property, 60. Mexican monuments, ii, $18{ }^{2}$.
Meybomenys, ii. 260.
Mimis i, si; ii, 4.
Miami Dorare, ii, 152.
Mirhiliamekintark, $, 2,261$
Nichinabé, ii, , 2in
Mickmatk, ii, $2: 5$ 亿.
Mulqes, immense mumbers of, $\mathbf{i}$ 207.

Militia, Now England, ii, 88.
Millelouis, M. de, i, 4.
Nille Roches, $\mathrm{ii}, 100$
Nillers, immense number of, $\mathbf{i}$, 266 .
Mills at Carillon, ii, 70.
Minas, i, : 0 .
Mines, ii, 90.
Mingan, 1, 138
Minorica surrendered, i, 75
Minville, Sicur de, ii, 41 .
\issionarics, ii, 180, 223, 22.
Missions, French, if, 224, 225.
Mississakes, $i, 60,42,83,8.1,143$, $14,154,172,248,249,250,252$ $258,262,263 ;$ ii, $15,228,233$ 258

Mississnuga Point, ii, 15
Missiskouit 13ay, ii, 67
Nississipjui, i, 15, 91; ii, 165.
Mistigonch, ii, a5
Mitasse, ii, 101.
Mitclell's Map, ii, 5\%.
Mituzzes, i, 110.
Mobile, ii, 2 (il.
Mohaigans, ii, 149.
Molawk comntry, $i, 71,81$; expedition to the, $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{OS}$; Indians, i, $250 ; \mathrm{ii}, 16,21,260$; river, ii , 78, 84, 138; vessel, ii, 26,30, 36,
38 ; village, $\mathrm{ii}, 143$.
Huherans, ii, 3, 21.
Monckutuea, $\mathrm{i}, 27$.
Molems, M. do, 31
Monckton, Colonel, i, 37, 44; Gell. at Quebee, 210 .
Monckatucarton, i, 27
Moncourt, tragic tleath of, i, ュ05.
Monongahela, $i, 24,40$; inermits from, i, 93 .
Monro, Col, i, 8 ri, 88
Monro, Col, $1,87,8$
Montaryez, in, is4.
Montalais, II. de.,, 30
Montalais, M. de., $1,30.5$
Montealm. M. de. $\mathrm{i}, 8,54,55,62$
Nontealm, M. de, $1,8,54,55,62$, $63,64,66,72,73,74,75,76,86$, $89,90,92,05,108,109,113,114$. $115,119,134,135,140,1.5,182$, $208,210,295 ; \mathrm{ii}, 125,127,158$; killed, i, 217 : painting of, leath of, $\mathrm{i}, 218$; epitaph, ii, 2(38.
Montgomery, Col., i, 250.
Montemery's lighhanders, $\mathbf{i}, 100$.
Nontigny, M. de., ii, 113, 151, 153;
debated, i, 194.
Montlouet, M. re., i, 20.
Montmorency, Falls ofi, i, $21 t$.
Montreal, $i, 3(6,68,75,81,8: 3,85$, $98,100,100,107,19.1,135,140$, $141,143,163,189,209,232,235 ;$ ii, 14, 18, 47, 92; capitulation, ii, 41 ; Jake ridiges, ii, 170 ; title of, ii, $2 \Omega 6$.
Montreal Point, i, 180, 101 ; ii, 112.
Montreal Point, $, 180,101 ;$
Montreuil, M. de., i, 51,137 .
Monument at Quebec, i, 21 , 203 ;
Monument at Quebec, 1,210
to Col. Williams, $\mathrm{i}, 40$.
to Col. Williams
Moraiguns, $\mathrm{i}, 175$.
Mondinet, $\mathrm{ii}, 101$.
Monlinet, ii, 101.
Mountains of North Ameriea, ii, Mounta
166.

Mount lialdo, $\mathrm{i}, 4$
Mount Dediance, ii, 70.
Mount lndependence, $\mathrm{ii}, 70,71$.

Monnt Magny, Chevalier de. it 25i5.
Tount Polé ii, $\boldsymbol{\sim} \boldsymbol{\alpha}, 111$
Nomming for demel, ii, $231,232,233$
Nurray, General, i, $210,221,205$
ii, 14, 2 b 3.
Murray, Lord John, i, 121
Mushrooms abmedant, $\mathrm{i}, \stackrel{2}{2} 08$.
Muskingum, ii, 161.
Myrrenbach, ii, 1:6.
Mytholory, Indian, ii, 232, 233.
Nidlonessis, ii, 16is.
Nantieokes, number, ii, 260.
Navesink, ii, 169.
Nepieens, i, 106 ; ii, 235 .
Neweastle IIarbor, ii, 117.
New England, i, 12; Mountains, ii, 167.
New foundland, English llect near i, 33.
New IIalitax, ii, $25^{n}$
New Jersey, i, $\uparrow 9,1 \% 9 ;$ ii, 10, 87 135.

Near liver, ii, 171
New Windsor, ii, 83 .
New York frontiers ravaged, $i, 79$. New 1 ork
city, $i \mathrm{i}, 8$
Neyaoninré, ii, 127.
Niagari, $i, 45,59,60,61,03,60,78$,
Ti. $80,84,8.9,9), 9(6,97,104,140$,
$14+147,15.5,157,160,162,16!$,
175, 18-1,22н, 250, 251, 25:3, 25!
$\mathrm{ii}, 11,4 \%, 120,121,123,151,153$;
156, 22s, 255; anclorage at, ii, 13.3.

Niagara Falls, i, a, ii, 1 ̈3
Niagara Portage, i, 22; ii, 1i-1.
Niagara River, ii, 120 ; route, ii, $5 \mathrm{~S}, 15 \mathrm{~F}$.
Niatoure, Bay of, $\mathrm{i}, 69,63$.
Nicholas l'oint and lsland, ii, 116.
North Mountain, ii, 170.
Notre 1) ame Mountains, ii, 167.
Nova Scotia, i, 18.
Nowadaga Creck, ii, 142.
Noyan Payen de., i, 124, 12j
Number Four, ii, 69 .
Number of Indians, ii, 256.
Oak Orehard Creek, ii, 102.
Oak Orehard Creek, in, 122.
Ochibois, ii, 935 .
Oehik, a Nepisseng Indiam, i, 64, 75, 76.
Oflicers reduced in their supplies,
i, 74 ,
Oglen, Capt., ii, 10.

Ogrilenslmrgh, N. Y., i, 38, 213; ii, $107,108$.
Oquagos, ii, 21 .
Ohio, i, $\tau, 13,21,22,28,40,45$, $107,128,13 i, 14 \pi, 142,14 \pi^{\prime} ; \mathrm{ii}$, 146, 160, 255: ; described, $\mathrm{ii}, 162$; hermite live on, $\mathrm{i}, 94$.
Onvida Creck, ii, 133; Lake, i, 206,261 ; ii. 5, 13.3, 135 ; vessel, ii, $26,30,38$ : villare, $\mathrm{ji}, 136$.
Oncidas, $\mathrm{i}, 142 ; \mathrm{ii}, 12,16,260$.
Onomatara, ii, 8, 30, 31 ; (romeil, i, 142 ; vessel, ii, 36 ; village, $i$, 211; ii, 136.
Onondiagas, $i, 156,194,248,249$, $250,2.8,261 ;$ ii, $3,5,12,260$; at Niagum, $18 \times, 189,204$
Onontio, $i, 134,240,243,244,245$, $053,256,2(63,244 ; \mathrm{ii}, 250$.
Onontio-Goa, ii , 2 ,
Onoromyon, $i$, 2.0
Op,iniontitte sliqu, $i, 31,34$.
$O_{p}$ thatmia fron glare or' snow, ii, 215.

Oraconenton, $\mathrm{i}, 213$; ii, 1075, 107. Orakinton Isle, $i$, 292, 250; ; ii, $9,104,10.0$.
Oratuointom Isle, $\mathrm{i}, 2 \mathrm{et} 3$
Grange, ii, $\% 9$.
Orator of La Presentation, i , 2.58 , 259.

Oratori, $\mathrm{ii}, \mathbf{2}, \mathbf{5} 1$.
Orderw mon Magazines, $i$, if
Orikin of Indialls, ii, e??
Orniments of ladians, ii,
Orvillients, JI. de, $i$, e9.
Orvilicurs, M. che, i, 2
Osweratelice, ii, $17,21,20,10 \pi$; Indians, ii, s, evio.
O.wrum, i, il, 2v, 44, 45, 49, 52, ( $60,20,81,107,124,125,142$, $\therefore \cdots, 159,178,130,20.3,20 x, 202$, $9+4,47,018,251,252,053,0.54$, in 3 . 364 ; ii, $4, i, 8,9,10,12,13$, $17,18,134,125,128$; promations to lesirge, $i$, ite : invested, i, (03, 6.4; surremlers, i, (6it ; deseribed, ii, 130 : La Corne nt, i , 228; Falls, i, 158; ii, 17, 13:1; portage forts relmilt, i , 194: River, i, 147, 158; ronte, ii, 58, 130.

Ottawas, mmber, ii, ${ }^{2} 60$
Olasiutu ii, 171
Outagumis, i, 79: ii, 2;8.
0 Oas at Niagara, $i, 84,85$.

Onatounis, $\mathrm{i}, 8.1,93,144,175,2.12$
$2.1,250,1 i 1,17 \pi, 235,25 \pi, 200$ river, ii, :13.
Outanaise vessel, $i, 141,158,2 i n$;
ii, $21,23,25,30,38$; (cuptured ii, 22,23
Outfit or Comadian soldicrs, i, $2=$ Painting of Death of Monlenlm, i, 218.
Pakens, party mider, i, 143
Palatine, expedition ugains, $i$, 102.

Palnier ship, i, 20.
Panic in Eurlisharmy, i, 120, 121.
1apinachiois, ii, 256.
Paravam, M. de, i, 29)
parmant muthority, ii, 2,2 .
Parturition, ii, 193.
Patalusen liver, ii, 1 (ti)
Pattijsco' (iver, in,

| Patroon's Creck, in, |
| :--- |
| Pamw, $1 ., ~ i i, ~$ |
| $181,182$. |


Pence, rflorts to mindain, $i, 14$,
P'ém, (Chevalier, $i, 23,2 \pi, 31,35$, 46, $10 \pi, 135$ : malianc, 21 .
Perkskill Credk, ii, 83.
Peltries used as defences, i , 185.
Peminol, a Missisuke, i. 260, D(60
Pemington, Licut., ii, 31.
Pmmsylvaia, i, 18, 79, 129) ; ii, 90.
Pemouille, it, 59.
Pepperell, (ien., i, 4.4.
Peprerell's Regiment, $i, 28,45$ (in) 13 .
Pectinilin, ii, 1ic.
Pertyer, MI, ii, 41
Pem bay, ii, tif.
Pernviai momuments, ii, 1 so.
Petit Detroit, ii, 110, 111
Petits Encors, ii. 11s.
Phenomena, Miarine, ii 43.
Philadedplia, $i, 8: 3$ : $i \mathrm{i}$, , 0 o.
Phosphoresence of sea, ii, 43.
Jiankashaws, ii, 269.
Piecouet, Almi, at ()swero, i, it $208,209,2+29,246 ; \mathrm{ii}, 8,107,108$ Picdmont, ii, 170, 171.
Pigeon lumting, $\mathrm{ii}, 211$
Pillaging, matommon, ii, 248.
Pineknc;, Lewis Co., N. Y., ii, 126.

Pille timber, ii, Iot
Pinsm, M., sent to relieve To romos, $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{s}$.
l'itt, Wim. letter of ii, 2lis3
l'ittsourgh, $\mathbf{i}, 40,13 \bar{i}, 14 \bar{i}, 153$ 249.

Plagne, ii, 201.
Phains of Aluralam oecupied, 215 , batale ot, 216.
Pante Universelle, ii, 231.
Platon, ii, 153, 154, 15i.
l'lot at Toronte frustrated, $i, 82$.
Poilly, M. de., i, 238.
poninte a la Corne, $\mathrm{ii}, 104,107$.
pointe a la Momaliere, ji, 99.
P'oint alu J3ane, ii, 99.
Point ant Banc, ii, ${ }^{\text {Pointe an Baril, }, 1+1 \text {; ii, 16, }} \boldsymbol{2}$ Pinte: inl Binil
$20,109,110$.
Point an Cidaret, $\mathrm{ii}, 125,120$.
Point an C'almret, $\mathrm{ii}, 125,120$
Pointe an Cardinal, $\mathrm{ii}, 102$.
Pointe an Cardinal,
Point an Fer, ji, ij ).
Point an Fer, $\mathrm{ji},(\mathrm{ij}$.
Point ant Gravois, ii, 115.
Pointe ans lroguolise, ii, 102.
Pointe an Moulin Foncunt, ii, os.
Pointe an Tremble $\mathbf{i}, 214,215,218$, $210,220,221,234$.
Point Claire, ii, $94,9 \pi$.
Point de Gatataragoin, $\mathrm{ii}, 27,28$, $106,10 \%$
Pointe du Défonr, ii, 116.
Point (ha Diable, ii, 97 .
'soint d' lvrogne, ii, 26, 10\%.
Point Levi, i, 2ple.
1’ointe Maligne, ii, 100.
Pomine Manene, ii, 100
Point Jaris [13aril]i, 22s, g29.
Point l'cuinsulat, i, in; ; i, 12\%.
p'oint of (Quinte, ii, 11ti.
Point of Quinte, ii, 116 .
Pont Rockaway, ii, 102
Pointe Ste Maric, ii, 101
Point Skenoncton, ii, (90
1'olloper 1sland, ii, $\mathrm{N}: 3$
Poly ramy, $\mathrm{ji}, 190,212$.
Pombrimit, II, de., ii, 46.
$\mathrm{P}^{2}$ omonat ship, $\mathrm{i}, 23 \mathrm{~s}$.
I'ontiac's Jeagne, $\mathbf{i}, 1+7$, 261 ; ii, 2.58.

Popmintion, ii, 85, 89, 260.
1'ort live, ii, 124 .
Jort llope, ii, 11\%.
Port Kicnt, ii, tis.
Port Nenti, M. de. i, 152, 188.
l'ort lioyal, i, 18.
lont lonon, ii, ils.
Potomare liver, ii, 169.


 10, 142 ; timishes Fort Natara,
i, 83,94 ; cmginere at Owhemo,




Pouchot, M., approved liy Montcalm, $\mathbf{i}, 7 \%$ frustrates plot at Toronto, i, 80; recalled from Niagara, i,95; ullection of two chiets lor, $i, 95,96$; corrects abuses in trade, $\mathrm{i}, 96,97$; phenomena seenloy inastorm, $i,!7$; returns to Jontreal, $i$, $):$ presses his clams for promopresses has chams lor promotion, i, os; sent to Carillon, 108 , 108; advice to Monteam, 1,110 ; observes a crifical moment, $i$, 119; locates lort on lise allx Noix, $i, 134$; completes two vessels, $, 1+1,142$; Inclian name of, $\mathrm{ii}, 144,157,171$; ii, 18 ; dealings with Indians, i, 144, 149 ; advises them not to go to war, $\mathrm{i}, 144$ a alvises attack on Ohio posts, $i, 146,151$; belts sent to, $i$, $15 \pi$; sends scouts to Oswego, i, lins; discovers presence ol enemy, i, 160 ; refuses to surrender, $\mathrm{i}, 160$; assigns posts of defonse, i, 1t8; writes to M. Ligntey, i, 187, 188; witnesses doteat ol' Aubrey, i, 192; surrenders Niagara, $i, 198$ : passes Fort Stanwix, $i, 207$; returns to Montreal, i, 2a:3; belifended by a woman, i , £26; exclamared, i, wes, sent io la Presentation, i, 22 ; sollt 10 Lit Preschtation, $1,22 i, 229$; speceli, i, 2d2: ii, 19; holds romneil i, 202,264 ; sumbeders Fort Levis, ii, Bja,
 lerst, ii,30; retmms to France,
ii, to ; letter to M. Belle-Isle, ii, ii, do; letter to M. Belle-Isle, ii
Lis.
Ponteotamis, $\mathrm{i}, 163,164,1 \pi 2,266$ Poutcotamis, $\mathrm{i}, 163,164,1 \pi 2,266 ;$
ii, $12,256,300 ;$ perish ot small ii, $12,9 \%$,
pox, $\mathbf{i}, 92$.
Bowder, anount it Niagara, $i$, 1017 ; explosion, $i, 181$; magafine used in storing groods, $i$, 20:5; at Fort Lávis, ii, 31.
Praviner Fathers, ii, 2026.
Pretaco ot origimal edition, $\mathrm{i}, 1$.
Irejudieres, intlucuce of, $i, 1$.
1resentiment, case oft, i. \&.I.
Presentiment, how requaded, ii, 9.j4.
 $104,143,18,2,187,2016 ; \mathrm{ii}, 47^{\prime}$, 117, 159, 16t).
1'rices racessive, $, 1,11,41,42,5 \pi$, 1:36, 9:1.

Prideaux, Gen. John, i, 11, 118, ii, 15\%), 16it, 174.
lriests, influcuce of, ji, 46; among Indians, ii, 296.
Prince Elward, ii, 114; J3y, ii, 115.
Prisoners eaptured at Oswego, $i$, os ; exchanged, $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{ax}$; sent 10 N. 'I., $\mathrm{ii}, 40$; treatment of, ii , 249; mbandoned in woods, ii , 250 ; dmer, ii, 2int: adopted, ii, 252; fortured, ii, 250.
l'rovisions, short allownace of, $\mathrm{j}^{\text {c }}$ 38.

Prussia, rumor conceming, $\mathrm{i}, 30$.
Punins, ii, 260.
Pulmy, letter to, noticed, $i, 98$
Pumy,
Putham, Isracl, $\mathrm{i}, 101,123 ; ~ i i, ~$
$\sim$
23 .
Putmmis Creek, ii,
Quakers refuse to arm, i, 82.
Guarantine, ii, 86.
Quchee, i, 20, $21,25,33,34,36,55$ 92, 105, 106, 134, $185,138,11: 1$, $145,189,210,291,92 \sim, 230,933$, 257; ii, 41, 47, 61, 250; surrenders, 218, 220.
Queen's Regiment, $\mathbf{i}, 46,51,62$, 210,$230 ; \mathrm{ii}, 31,106,110,11 \%$. 2.

Ranbow, lunar, ii, 43.
Raiston, plan atrinst, $\mathbf{i}, 153,154$.
Ramsiy, Major, i, ifi.
Ramsny, M. de, i, 218, 220, 231.
Ramrers nt Queber, $i, 210,227$.
Rapiole I'lat, ii, 10:'
lanpids, English loss in, ii, 41.
lapunathoock liver, ii, 169 .


Raynal, Nbbe, i1, na,
Raystown, Pa., i, 130.
Raystown, Pa, i, 130.
IRedsiuirrel chief, j, 250
Red Syuirrel chi
Reed, Mr., $\mathbf{i}, 26$.
Recd, Mr., i, :26.
Religion, Indinn ideas of, $i, 9$
Religion, Indinn ideas of, $i, 93$.
Renards at Niagara, $i$, $\%$;
Renards at Nixgrara, $1,0,1 ;$ ex pected, 1, 1 .
Rejentergni, M. d, i, 140, 19.4.
Revels, Indian, ii, 230.
Revenge, habits of, ii, gize.
Rhode Ishnd, ii, 87 .
Richelien, ii, 14, 92.
lichman, (:apt, earries news of Oswero, i, il.
Richmond, Cnpt., i, 7 i.
Ride:in des Cotes, ii, 124.
 $107,120$.

Rigandieres, M. de, i, 31
Rio de la l'lata, ii, 182
Rivićre ula barbine, ii, 68; a la Frmine, ii, 125, 120, 127 ; it la Planche, ii, 195 ; a la Roche, il, 16t: à la Tranche, ii, 100 ; t i M. le Comte, ii, 120; ì Séguin, ii, 159, 161; Au Suble, ii, 65, 126.
Riviére nux l3anfs, ii, 47, 122 , $123,160,161$; atix Bois blanes, ii, 10̆̈; nux Chevanx, ii, 150; Ronge, ii, 118.
Road trom La Praire, $i, 72$; English, ii, 69, 80; portage Ningarn, ii, 150.

Roanoak, ii, 169,171 chendave, colonial cadet, $i, 78$, Roghehave
$158,205$.
Rock, River, i, 132.
Rock liver, i, 132. lRogers, Maj. IRobert, i, 90, 101,
$123,200,202 ; i 1,209$. $123,220,242$; i1, 229.
IRomish ritual observed by hermits, i, 94.
lRondout River, ii, 81.
Roslaing, M. de, i, 39.
Rontes from Canada to the English, ii, 28.
Royal Americans, $\mathrm{i}, 126,129,130$, ( $66,179,206,210,252 ; \mathrm{ii}, 10$.
lRoyal Ammon, $i, 129$ ).
Royal Artillery, ii, 10, 2.
Royal Ilirhlatiders, ii, 10 .
Roval loonssillon regiment, $i$, in, fis, $106,113,114,118,161,911$, 201.

Roynl Seoteh Regt., i, 120, 121; ii, 10
Juis, M. de, i, 30.
Sugamite, ii, 9.44.
Sagmach, ii , D5j.
Sagninan, news from, i, 143.
St. Barnabé, ii, 60.
St. Blin, party under, i, 150 .
St. (thrles River, i, :211, :218.
St. Clitir, i, 41.
St. Elmo's Lights seen, i, 97
St. Francois, expedition to, $i, 220$, 2ens.
St. Frederick, i, 108, 115, 146, 203; ii, $\overline{5}, 14,21,(64,167,70$.
St. Jolin, $1,107,146,2: 16,237$; 47, (6), (6;), 64.
St. Jawrence, i. 19; river ronte, ii, 58,61 .
Nt. Lamer, Colondl, i, \%

St. Iomis, order of, $i, 5,10$.
S. S.lle, party sent onf mmior, $i$, $12:$.
St, Marie, ii, 92, 91
St. Pierre, M, de, i, 9?, 4i
St. Regis, $i, 050$; ii, 8,100 .
St. Sacrancut, i, 4is.
St. Thernse ii $66^{\circ}$,
Ntc. Wélenie Island, $\mathrm{ii}, 92$.


Sulvert, N. de, i, 29, 34.
Salvinac, Jicut., i, 161,10
Salvignac, Lieut., i
Sumbliski, ji, 101
Sundnsky Indian, $i, 14 \pi, 149$.
Samly Jiay, ii, 113
Fandy Creck, ii, 10.j, tea.
Sindy llook, ii, 8 (i.
Suns-
Stone River, $\mathrm{ii}, 163$.

Supuncys, No. of, ii, ? 0 .
Suratogit, Auherst near, $i$, 228; fort, ii, Tis, 72.
sinirasin, M., ii, 14N
Sirru reciment, i, in, (b2, fi3, 73 K2, $106,115,161, \because 10,231$
Sategariouacer, Pouchot's mune,
i, 144, 157, 171, 240 .
Kinlt St. Ianis, ii, (03.
Sallt, i. 24?
Ninuteurs, $\mathrm{i}, 60,143,159,103 ; \mathrm{ii}$, 2:35.
Sunzay, M. de, i, 29
Savanalı, utfair at, $\mathrm{i}, 130$
Sose, Marshal ii, 6\%.
('alping, ii, 246, $24 \%$.
Surcity in Camala, i, 104, 133 $134,185,134,22: 3,324$.
Soleneretudy, $, 71,72,106 ; 10 \tilde{s}$
109, 124, 264: ji, 144, 14i, 20.
S'lumatur, ii, 2nĩ.
Ahelipperbomry, ii, 16-
sichosisur, Joseph, ii, 15\%
Schuharrie, ii, :21, 143.
Schoolerati, llenry IR., ii, este.
Schroon liver, ii, "ib.
Schuyler, L'ol., i , 4it, (i6, 71 : $\mathrm{ii}, 10$.
35.

Solmyder Islime, ii, (in)
Schuylkil! River, ii, 00, 168 .
Scioux, $i, 1,58$; ii, $25 \times, 200$; tabins, ii, 186 .
Scoteh Iliglmunders, i, 121, 215 .
Seoot, Major, i, :910.
Scollts, $\mathrm{i}, 169$ : $\mathrm{ii}, 11$
*esumburs, $\mathrm{ii}, 44$.

Srigniorial rights, ii, geo.
Seme, capturel at Oswego, i, bin.
Sencea Kiver, ii, 1: $18,134$.
Semerr vessel, ii, :36.
Herecas, $i, 7$ ), $14 \%, 156,15 \%, 1 \%$, 244,$254 ; i i, 3,00$.
sernesagos, ii, 21 .
Nenzerorgue, (irn., 219.
Serpent-a-sommette, Iit., i, 110 ; ii, 80,71 .
Shanmkin, ii, 150.
Shamokin, ii, 150.
Shmokin, Peter, $i, 81$.

Shawnimese, number, ii,
Shequekto l3:y, $i, 19$.
Nlegnekto lisy, i, 10.
Sleck's Island, ii, 100.
Nheik's Island, ii, 100.
NJorburne, Najor, ii, 8 .
Nherbmene, Major, ii, $2 \pi$.
Nhirley, General, i, $2 \pi, 41,100$.
Shirley; Generinl, $i, 2 t, 41,100$.
Shirleys reginent, $i, 28,45,13 \%$.
Shirloys reginnent,,
Shoal hay, ii, 11\%.
Shonls in Hudson, ii, 81.
Shores, low malr, ii, 214.
Niekness in Froneh lheet, $i, 94$. Siege ol Niagara begun, i, 169.

Silver llects, $i, 97$.
Nincluir, Lient, ii, 25, 31, 30, 38.
Sirene ship, i, 30, 10 ${ }^{2}$.
Nivtown l'oint. stoekade at,, 62 . Nkaghquimoglironas, $\mathrm{ii}, 2(30$. siledges, $\mathrm{i}, 214$.
Sledges, i1, 214.
Small Pox,
i,
mbl.
Snow blindness, $\mathrm{ii}, 2$
show shoes, ii, $21: 6$.
Sow shoes, ii, Slib.
Soldiers' onttit, English, i, 110
Soldiers' onttit, English, i, 11
Sonnedhi, Indians of, $i, 1, \%$. Sommedhi, Indians of, i, 157.
Sommoto, Jignery goes to,, 131.

Somongrires, 1,2,
Sopus Jiver, $\mathrm{ii}, 81$.
Sorel River, $\mathrm{ii}, 62,02$.
Sortic proposed at Niagara, i, 110, $10 \%$.
Souriquois, ii, 沓7.
South Bay, i, 46; ii, 73.
Sontl Momtains, ii, 160.
Sparkling of sea, $\mathrm{ii}, 48$.
Spirifual (inith of Indians, ii, se:s.
Sjlit Rook, i, 10s; ii, 66.
Suluw visited by scouts, ii, 12.
Stunw visited by sconts, Brig. Gen., is.
Stanwix, Brig. Geni,
Standish,
Capt., $i \mathrm{i}, 24$.
Standish, Capt., it,
Statenslamd, ii, 8 .

Step ol' lndinns, $\mathrm{ii}, 190$.
stillwater, ii, ;6, is.

INDEX.


Nurat from the maple, ii, 20.
Sumbury, Jan, j, 79.
Supplies to ohlleers retrenched, $i$,

Surgery, Imdiun, ii, ento.
Surrender of' ('mada, ii, 41 ; Ft . (icorge, $i, 89$; N' Ievis, ii, 31 ; N". Niagara, $i, 19$; Owwego, $i$, ti.I.
Suspmeltmmah IRiver, i, 79; ji, 14, $14!1169$.
Swantom, Commorlore,, 233.
Hucuntchy, i, 22N , D29.

'reemonomaronesi, ji, ieli.
'rechicalaroui, i, Xi.
Temurest frightens Indians, i, 158.
4'ensire-ncroni, ii, 185.
Tomi, ii, 1\%4.
Territorial rights of Indians, $i$, 280.

Téles de Bonle, $\mathrm{ii}, 18$,
I'hames River, $\mathrm{il}, \mathrm{I} 20$
Theogen, $\mathrm{i}, 78,9 \mathrm{O}, 144$; ii, 140, 150, 2.io.
'Thilant, C'upt., i, 2if\%
'Thousand Ishands, Euglish at, ii,

Three lkivur l'oint, ii, 184.
Thurot, i, gis
Tilsitts Creek it 10 the
Tinits Creck, ii, 106.
Tieonderoga, ii, lit). (See C'errillon)
'Tides, i, 2nt ; ii, 910,92.
Ticbout, Cupt, i, 258
Tilbury rocks, $\mathrm{i}, 00$.
Tilbury rocks, i, 90.
Tithes praid ly' Indians, ii, 925
Title of Indians, 1.17 .
'lonawundu Creck, ii, 157.
'I'onégignon, ii, 114.
'Toniala, i, 252, 250, 283; ii, 11, 13, $15,16,109,110$.
Tonniar, chicf, i, 141, 1in0, 151.
Tonti, Chev. de, ii, $1 \% 4$.
Topographical observalions, $\mathrm{ii}_{\mathrm{A}}$ 54.

Tornado at Fort Levis il 11
Tornado at
Toronto, i, $82 ; \mathrm{ii}, 119,121,209$.
Tortures, ii, 247, 25\%
Totems, ii, $2: 33$
Toulon, $i, 34$
Tournai, i, 5
'Iourville, M. (k, i, 30, 115.


'Tradent Niagius, i, 157; rulewi, $\mathrm{ji}, 17$.
'T'musportation, carelessucs in, $i$, 111.

Trimporis in Fromeh theat, i, 30 .
 Treadmery ol Indians, $1,71,8:$. Irentios, ceremonies ot, ii, B4t).
Treity, Indim, i, 5月, tib; veling ly, ii, 257: of luris i, \%is.
Trepzec, M. de, $\mathbf{i}, 1 i 1,112,11: 1$, ginl.
Triuls of Comulitu ollecers, $i$ r
'I'rinity, Indiun incus of, $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{bi}$; ii 293.

Troops poorly armed, $i, ~: 1 \%$.
'Tron, the, $\mathrm{ii}, \mathrm{bi}$, $\mathrm{M6}$.
Turtle Creek, i, 40
'Tusearogas, ii, 81.
Inscaroris, number, ii, 260.
T'utecys, number, ii, 260 .
Tuteyonons, ii, 149.
Twightweas, ji, 210.
Two Mominains, i, 102.
Tyrol, route of, $\mathrm{j}, 5$.
Ctrecht, peace of, $i, 18,35$.
Ćliea, ii, 136.
Valcourt Island, ii, (in).
Van Bramm, Cupt. Iucols, $\mathrm{i}, 2$ 2)
Varin, M., trades at 'loronto, $i$, 82.

Vassm, M., lelieved, i, 142.
Vassun, M., i, 95; penurious, $\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{9 6}$. Vancelin, M. de, 108,214
Viludreuil, N. He, i, 10, 39, 21, 34 , $33,4!, 51,53,54,61,7: 1,81,614$, $95,96,107,108,126,140,143$, $147,152,182,210,318,235,297$, $236,{ }_{20}^{243}, 246,248,4(6), \geqslant 1615 ;$ Vanguclin, M, i, eis4, 235.
Vellino, ii, 175.
Venango, ii, 161
Venercal disease, ji, 930
Vernndiere, 31. M., i, 109 ; ii, 5in, 164.

Vecours, M., i, 39, 38, 215.
Versailles, $\mathbf{j}, 31$.
Vessels of French fleet, 1, 29 ; on Lake Ontario, $i, 4 i s$; caplured, i, $68,104,124,125,256 ;$ ii, 36 , 31 ; burned at Fort Guorge, $i$, 7\% ; arrive, $\mathbf{i}, 10 \cdot 1,143$; udviceto iltm, $\mathbf{i}, 107$;

Vessuls of French tleet on Lake
(ieorge, 1, 120; built at Point au
| Buril, i, i41, :20 ; disubled ln a
pale, i, 158 ; lose nin opjortunity,
i, 159,160 ; reports movements
flarmy, i, 164, 16\%; sull tor Os-
wero, i, 1\% \% 264; returns, i, 182
lo be povided for prisoners, $i$,
(0); to nid Fort Idevis, i, 238 ;
at Niugara, ii, 11 ; Eughish visit-
ed by Inilian, ii, lio; French ut
tucked near Oswego, ii, 110.
Vester, ii $16 h^{2}$.
Villages, Indian, Iow built, ii, L8ĩ.
Villars, Chev. de., i, 62, 63, 142 15\%, 193
Villijolm, M., party uuder, i, 142.
Villaleon, M de. i, 80
Villemur, M. de. i,
Virginia, $\mathfrak{i}, 18,28,79,120$
Volf, exploit of, i, 71
Voyage down Lake Outario, $i, 97$
Winldington, $\mathrm{i}, 10^{\circ}$
Wagon depot, ii, 78; train de-
stroyed, $1,122,150$.
Walmits, low gathered, ii, 211.
Wampum, i,262 ; ii, $190,239,241$, $24: 3$
Wur belts, ii, 241
War cry, ii, 250
Wur parties, low formed, ii, 242.
Wawighttenhook Indians, $\mathrm{i}, 80$
Wawinglitonous, i , 240 .
Washington, (ico., i, 4, 27 .
Waterforl, Pia., ii, 160 .
Watertori, Ma., Mass., ii, 167 .
Watertown, Mass., in, 164.
Wattean, printing by, i, 218 .
Wattean, paintag by, i, Zis.
Webor Gen., abandons Upper
Welb, Gen., abindo
Slohawk, i, 71, 72;

Vohb, (den, imbecility of, i, 87, 8 ! leller trom, ii, 203.
Wrillers lhay, ii, 11\%.
West Canada Credk, if, 140 .
White, Cunt., ii, 10 ; Corporal,
White
$2 \%$
Whlting, Col., ii, 10
Wiandots number, ii, 260
Williams, Col. Ephruim, i, -16, 17, 48,41
Willianns Collegre lounded hy Col. Williams, i, $4!$.
Willianton, lt., il, e4
Willianson, Colonel, $\mathrm{i}, 10,23,30$, :36.
Wilkinson, Generul, ii, 190.
Willsbotough, N. Y., ii, 66.
Wills Creck, i, e4, 39.
Wiadmill Point, ii, $10 \%$.
Winds previling ii, 92
 aruyelinu ii $\rightarrow 13$
Wool Creek, $\mathfrak{i}$, 75,$124 ;$ ii, $1: 36$ $13 \%$.
Woodlull Col ii 10
Wrolfe (ien. expedition ot', i, 145; details of seige by, $i, 210$; last moluents, $\mathrm{i}, \underset{217,219}{ }$
Wolfs, Sieur, exploit of, $i, \%$
Women, labors of, ii, 201 .
Wooster, Col., ii, 10.
Worester, Mass., ii. 167. Wounded, care ol, ii, 250 Wraxall, Capt., i, 71.
Wreck of $\mathrm{I}^{\prime}$ Aigle, $\mathbf{i}, 138$.
York Regt., i, 179
Young, Arthur, ii, 150.
Youncr 1 Leunery, 1,20
Youngstown, ii, 153.



[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ Black river:-Ed.

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ Regiments. - Note in Original.

[^2]:    ${ }^{1}$ They had canse to dread this, and made efforts to prevent it. Johnson alone was able to guict them and make them forget their ancient political system in this war. Before this they were well conyhned that they could not renounce it without the greatest danger They appeared at all times to feel the necessity of putilug Franco and England under obligation to scek them, and consequently to prevent one from prevailing aguinst the other. On this principle they had in 1709, eansed the loss of an English nrmy destined to besiege Quebee, by corrupting the waters of a river near whirh they were encamped.- Note in Uriginal.
    ${ }^{2}$ Cherokees and Cutawbas.-1 $1 b$.
    ${ }^{3}$ This account was trne as we have already spoken in a note.- 16 .

[^3]:    ${ }^{1}$ The mission of La l'resentation, was formed ly the Able Framesois Pictuet, a Sulpacian in 174 , for the settlement of emigrants from the Five Nations, chiedly Onondagas, who had beren indued to settle under the protertion of the French. This extahlishment was on the west side of the Oswergatehie, in the present village of Ogdemshargh. A store house amd small fort were built, and the matural lacilities of the comutry malar the enterprise of the French soon rendered the colony prosperous and happs. After the conquest, the oswegatchies remaned near their former village, a considerable portion having removel to the north shore. Upon laying out the town of Johns. town, towards the close of the last cembury, they were remowed to Indian Point in the town of lishon, some three miles below Ogrdenshurgh, and in 1806 the few that remained timally left for other parts. Some setfled at st. Regis, and a few individuals returned to Onondaga. Sec .N. Y. Doe. Hist., i, 421 ; Mist. St. Latrrence aud Fromkin Countios.

    La (Gallette, on the north shore nemrly opposile to La Presentation, had been proposed in $1: 08$, as a fivo:able point for settlement, lut the

[^4]:    -The amexed engraving represents the phace as seen in 1790. The site is adjacent to the depot of the Rome and Watertown Railroad. Ed.

[^5]:    ${ }^{1}$ The British army moder General Amherst, consisted of the first and sceond battalion of Roynl IIighlmaters (or 42d), 44th, 46th, 5ith, fourth battulion of the $60 t h$, cight compunies of the Fith, tive of the 77th, five of the 80 th, 597 grenadiers, 597 light infantry, 146 rangers, three battulions of the New York regiment, the New Jersey regiment, four battalions of the Connecticut regiment, and 167 of the Roynl Artillery. - Mante, 301.
    The Rangers were under Captains Ogden and Waite; the New Jersey troops under Col. Selinyler, those of New York under Colonels Le Roux, Woodhull and Corsa, and those of Connecticut under Cols. Lyman, Wooster, Fitche and Whitlng. The artillery were under Col. Williamson. - Knox's Journal, ii, 393. - Ed.

[^6]:    ${ }^{1}$ Tornadoes have since repentedly happened in this section of the conntry. Perhaps the most remarknble one on record oceurred Sept. 20, 1845, begimning near Lake Ontario, and sweeping through the forest to Lake Champlain. - IIist. of St. Latorence and Franklin Counties, p. 697. - Ed.

[^7]:    ${ }^{1}$ This was true. - Note in Original.

[^8]:    1 A famous eel fishery. - Note in Original.
    ${ }^{2}$ There were 150.-1 10 .

[^9]:    ${ }^{1}$ A mass of large pebbles, whels form in the river like a rock.Noke in Origimal.
    ${ }^{2}$ The milern of the Jersey Bhaes, was blue faced will searle. They were commanded by Schluyder, a have and expert ofleer.Kinor's Journul.- Ev.

[^10]:    1 Militia.- Note in Original.
    ${ }^{2}$ Oswegatchi, Lake of Two mountains and Caughnawaga.- Ed.

[^11]:    ${ }^{2}$ Acadia.-Note in Original.

[^12]:    ${ }^{1}$ The English van-guard consisted of grenadiers, light infantry and rungers, under Colonel Fraucis Grant.-Knor's Journal.-Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ On the 5th of August, Sir William Johnson mustered 1,330 Indians, composed of the following ribes: Scnesugos 320, Cayugns, 284, Tusearoms 37, Canasaragas 20, Mohawks 51, Mohegans 12 Oquagos 18, Oswegatehies 15. The Belt Purty 12, Senceas 114, Onondagas 203, Oncidas 60, Canajorakies 85, Schoharies 22, Chennogoas 31, Mawas 3, and Cannadroghas 34.
    Notwithstunding this large number, when the army came to embark on the 14th, they were reduced to 706 in mumber.- Knor's Journal, ii, 403.- Ed.

[^13]:    ${ }^{1}$ Mr. David Ilumphreys claims for Isracl Putnam, then a licuten-ant-colonel of Provincials in the English urmy, the merit of leading the party that altacked and took this vessel. Alhough we place no reliance upon this aumor as a historim, we will here give his account :
    "Twourmed yessels obstructed the passage, and prevented the attack on Oswegatchic. Pumam with one thonsand men, in tifty batemax, undertook to board them. This daunaless oflleer, ever sparing of the blood of others, as prodigal of his own, to accomplish it with the least loss, put limself (with a chosen crew, a beetle and wedges), in the van, with a design to wedge the rudders, so that the vessels should not be able to turn their broadsides, or perform any other mancurre. All the men in his fleet were ordered to strip to their waisteonts and advance at the same time. He promised if he lived, to join and show them the way up the sides. Animated by so daring an exumple, they moved swifly, in profound stillness, as to certuin victory or death. The people on board the ships, beholding the good countenunce with which they approached, ran one of the ressels on shore, and struck the colors of the other. Had it not been for the dastardly conduct of the ship's company in the latter, who compelled the captain to haul

[^14]:    ${ }^{1}$ Under Lieut. Sinclair. - Kinox. - Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ Under General Amherst in person.- $1 b$.- Ed.

[^15]:    ${ }^{1}$ These vessels were mund by Knox, the: Onombinge (Caph. Loving), and the Juhurk (Lent. Phippre). 'The Iroquense, is not subseguently memioned. She was prombly so disubled as to be incupable of service in the actions.
    The Frenchare said to have had dive small row galleys but made no use of them. Acrording to Mante, the English had twenty-one killed, and ninctern womded.-ED.

[^16]:    1 "The Moherk eame down without the other two, who seemed inclinable to follow, and tired briskly, when very near the firt, fir a considemble time, but was so roughly handled that she was obliged to er arreable and away, for fear of sinking. By this time the lifo liamso, ame into play, int receiving a shot at an unlurky place, started a plank, which obliged her to retire to a meighboring island to be repaired. The Onondaga at lengih came down, hut not taking the same course, stopped in shallow water pretty near the enemy, who fired every time into her, when she could not help herseif. Though within foul hmolred yards of one of our batteries, shestruck to the enemy, und sent a batem to them with four men, and Mr. Thornton, the commodore's second, who looking at that distance so like Loring, they thought at the latteries it was he. The same boat rowing back again to the ship, with one of her crew, prombly to fire ber, Capt. Adam Williamson, the engineer, pointed agm and

[^17]:    fired through her, taking both that fellow's arms off, which made her row into shore direelly. Pereeiving then there was a squalbbe on board the Onondaga, atoont what they should do, the general sent an offecr's party on board [Lientenamt Pemington,] who hoisted the colers again and saved her for ourselves."- Account quoted by Kners.

    The General ordered Lieut. Sinclair from the Wiliatmson Brig, and Licut. Pemington, with two detachments of grenadiers under their command to take possession of the Onomelagu, "and they obeyed their orders with such undaunted resolution that the Englisla colors were again hoisted on board her. But the vessel after all, could not be got ofl; and was therefore abmadoned abont midnight. The English batteries, however, put a stop to any attempt of the enemy to board her. Capt. Loring being wounded, was in the mean time sent ashore."-Mitute.-Ed.

[^18]:    ${ }^{1} 18$ th August. The weather is extremely untavomate to our operations, yet the geneme intent on the vigorous prosedulion of his measures resolves to lose no time; this morning was taken up with the repairs of the row galleys and prize vessel, and at ten welock the engineres with the covering party returned, and made their report; but his Execellency was predetermined, and the army are in readiness. The first division, consisting of the gremadiers, two inatalions of light infintry, the right hrigade of regulars, Schuyler's regiment, the grentest part of the Indians with sir Wiliam Johmsom, three row galleys and some fied artillery, are to proced down by the north shore, eommanded by the general in persom; pass the fort and take possession of the ishands and consts below it. At the same time the second division, composed of the left brigade of regulars, Lyman's regiment, two ranging companies, the re nainder of the Indians, mat two row galleys, under the command of Colonel IIaldimand, to row

[^19]:    ${ }^{1}$ On the capitulation of Fort Levi, the Inlians, having fomen in the: descred cabins of the enemy in few Mohawk scapps, wished at oure to fall mon the garisen and rommenere a general massacre. Sir Wislian's inthener, however, aguin prevailed, mad, though mot without much ill temper, they relired to their emompment. That same night, while the savages, the ply chagriner, were hrooding over this tancied grievaner, an oflleer, partly in anger and partly in jest, ubserved to some one in his tent, Hut the English would, on thirir return from the expedition, exterminate the Indian race. An Indian, overhearing the remark, communicuted it to his companions, seven hamedred of whom immedintely loaded their muskets, and in great wrath threatemed to rehurn home, the laring that it was hight the to provide for the secturiy of their thailies. The wext day many of them mate good their threats, "thomgh there still remained a sumbent momber," wrote Johason to Secretary Pitt, "to answer our purpose und bring us comstant intelligence." - Stone's Life off Nir Williem dohnson, ii, 120. - Eid.
    ${ }^{2}$ The English changel the mame of the fort to Fort Willion Augustux, and left agarrism of two hundred men under Captain Owhore, and also the sick and womeded a humbred mal fity in number. The army teft on the 3hst. - En.

[^20]:    ${ }^{1}$ In this passuge the English lost forty-six lateana, seventeen whalelonts, one row galley, and dighty-four men. - Fid.
    ${ }^{2}$ There were two priests maned La Garde in Canada at his times. Jum Pierre Besson de La Garde arrived in 1isin, and died April 11 , 1790. Pierre Pant Frs de La Garde arrived in 18ist, abd ded at Montreal, April 4, list.-Liste Chromengique. The hather was with lonchot at the time or the siere.- Ed.

[^21]:    Thery were urgently solicited hy the English to decide upon this, as thery whathed to get ride of as many of them as pesiblese- Note in oneigiant.
    There were sent to Franee, about 18.0 oflicers, 2,400 artillerisis, and land or colonial troops, including sick and womeded, ubd somewint over 500 sailors, domesties, women and chiblden. The remaining five or nix humbred soldiers married in Camala, took tand, and atmondoned Heir that, to romain in America,-- Giurumen, iii, શis.
    'The total ellective liore of Camala, induling militia, at the time of He surrender was $20,43: 1$ - Kimer, $\mathrm{ii}, 411$ - Ebs.
    ${ }^{2} \mathbf{y}$. Bertyer, minister of Mariar, had determined to send some provisions, but their priew, with high treights, delayed day atter day, the departure of the transpert vessets, which were thatly mable to poter the river St. Law rener, and were burned in hae bay of Chaleurs. Tha Marguis de Vaudrenil bad foreseren this want of suctor, and had ordered sieur de Minville to cruise with his figigute at the moub of the river. Fourtern English ships laden with munitions for Quebee were taken, but he was obliged to burn them without being able to derive any advantage from them.- Note it origiture.

[^22]:    ${ }^{1}$ By a special declaration signed at Paris, on the 10th of February 1763, the king ugreed to puy the hiths of exchunge und the certificutes which had been given to the Cumadinns for supplying the French troops, by a lituidation that shonh cense within a eonvenient time, according to distmnce and dittleulties of rendering.- Note in Oryinal.

[^23]:    ${ }^{1}$ This occurred about a century previons to the time the above was written.-Eb.

[^24]:    ${ }^{1}$ This is agrent error. By a cemsus taken about the middle of the
     sonls, The last mumeration, mider (Governor ('artom, hrought if) the peppulation to 153,001, of which 3,000 were Bughish and protest-
     commeree in their lumels, and songlat to make thenselves sole masters of the administration.- Note in Urigither.

[^25]:    ${ }^{1}$ The famons bill of 1ait, allowed the Candian cathoties to have a bishop, but upon condition that he should not be consecrated in France. They raised all manare of clamors mad troubles trom one canse and unothor in England, upon the promulgation of this bill. This justities the reftections of the nuthor of Ohserratioms sur le traite de paix conclu d lavis en 1763. Sce pages 80, 81. - Note in Originul.

    Mgr Itenri-Marie-Dubricl de Ponhirand arrived at Quebere, in Atlgrast, 1741 , and took possession of the oflle of lishop on the 30th of

[^26]:    that month. He died at Montreal June 8, 1760, and to the last was a strong adheremt to the Frineth interests. On the day that Quebee copitulated, he addressed a mandate to all the tiathfin of his diocese, londing to excte a patriotic feeling. Ite was sneceeded by Jewn Olivier Briand, who came over as secretary to Ponbirand in 1341, was chosen to be Bishop of Queloe Scpl. 11, 1764, went to England, was upproved ly the king, and after being duly contirmed, returned 10 Camuda in June, 17663. Ite died June ${ }^{5} 5,1794$ - Kinow's Journul, ii, 108; Liste Chromologique, p. vi, vii.- Ed.

[^27]:    
    
    
    
    
    

[^28]:    
    
    
    
    
    
    
    

[^29]:    
    ${ }^{2}$ Fithern mite- - IV,

[^30]:    
    
    
    
    
    
    
    
    
    

[^31]:    ${ }^{1}$ Bulwaysa Pay－Bra
    ${ }^{2}$ 1＇unatais Crove－En

[^32]:    ${ }^{1}$ Now Chartsistown, Sultivan Counsy, N. H. - En
    ${ }^{2}$ In English Täconderaga, und in ludian Tatontenagen. - . Tote in Original.

[^33]:    
    ${ }^{2}$ Moum Detiance. - Lis.

[^34]:    
    
    
    
    
    
    
    

[^35]:    S'iner known as Jow's Lamding - Eb.

[^36]:    ' somblay- Bio.

[^37]:    ${ }^{1}$ Monroe's Island. - Ed.

[^38]:    ${ }^{1}$ Glen's Falls، - Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ By this defile the unlucky Burgoyne comnted upon making his retreat, but the Americans having got betore him, he was foreed to sign on the $1 \%$ of October, $1 \% 7 \%$, the capitulation of which the publie is informed.-Note in Original.

[^39]:    1 On the East bank of the Hudson in the present town of Easton, Washingron Comnty. - Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ At Sillwuter a stockaded fort was erected on the elevated gromed at the north end of the village, abont where the Presbyteritu chureh now stands. And on the flat below this, a few rods from the river, were the store houses, - two long buiklings whieh were kept in good repair, and continued to be used in the publie service throngh the revolutionary war.- Tr. N. Y. Ag. Soc., 1848, p. 912.- Ed.

[^40]:     ial Originel.

    This cascale at the present village of Cohoes, Ahany Co, has been sinee greatly redured in sohme by the withdrawal of its waters for the conlarged Erie Camal, and lor hydratic power, in the extensive mamulactories that have been erected there, In time of high water, they, however, present a spectacle of murli grandenr. The Albany Northern Rail Road crosses the river a short distance below.-ED.
    ${ }^{2}$ Pitroon's creek, now chiefly used to supply the Albany eity water works.- Ed.

[^41]:    ${ }^{1}$ Fort Frederic, built in what ls now State stred, opposite Si. Peter's church. - Es).

    2 This hospinal stomi a lithe north of the fort metr the present site of the Latheran chareli. - Eo,
    ${ }^{3}$ The Ilighlands. - Ev.

[^42]:    ${ }^{1}$ Roudont River.- Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ Coxsackic. The navigation near this place and ubove still continues bud on uccount of the bars that form in the river. Large sums 11

[^43]:    ${ }^{1}$ Pollopel Island opposite New Windsor. - En.
    ${ }^{2}$ Peekskill Creek. The illusion described in the text is very striking, and one could scarcely doubt at a mile distance, in eoming up, but that the chamel was about to turn to the right, instead of the left. Ed.

[^44]:    ${ }^{1}$ An important observation in judging of the elevation and the land-slopes of the continent of North Anmericn. - Note in Origimet.

[^45]:    ${ }^{1}$ This estimate is very nearly correct as referring to 1768. In 1750, the population of the island was 13,046 , and in 1731, 21,862 . The two steel plate views of the eity, whieh we here give, were made from sketches dated the same year that these memoirs were written. - Ed.
    a We should remember that the author is speaking of the state of the country as it was in the late war. - Note in Original.

[^46]:    A fort had existed at the lower point of the island for more man a century before this period. Its name was usually clanged to that of the reigning sovereign, and it was then called Fort Gcorge. - En.
    ${ }^{1}$ Governor's Islund. -Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ Admiral Howe in 1778 found that he could come and anchor much further up. - Note in Original.

[^47]:    ${ }^{1}$ Bedlow's Island, now covered by Fort Wood.-En.

[^48]:    ${ }^{1}$ This is a mistake. M. Pouchot states in a Ms, note lhat there are about 30, nem souls on Loug Ishand, while in Cumuat we reckoned in fhe last war more than 90,(000) - Abte in Original.
    From bouchette and other muthonties, we promare the following summary of the population of Canada at ditherent perlots:
    In 1660, 3, 418; - in 16216, 8,415; -in 1688, 11,240;-in 1800, 20,000;
     113,000. A capitation list of Camada in 18i54, gave Quebee 8,000, Montreul 4,000, Three Rivers mal the Fouges 800, the rural districts
     had a population of 23,783 in 1750 and 25,731 in 1731.-Ed.

[^49]:    ${ }^{1}$ The tides ascend the river to Inartford, about fifty niles.- Ed.

[^50]:    ${ }^{1}$ This lake is properly only an enlargement of the river. - Note in Original.
    ${ }^{2}$ By the aid of stemm tugs, ships can now readily ascend with a head wind. - Ed.

[^51]:    ${ }^{1}$ The lockage up to Lake St. Lonis, by the eularged Lachine camal is 44 fect 9 iuches by five locks, and the distance is a little over seven miles across a bend of the river. - Ed.

[^52]:    ${ }^{1}$ A trough or hole.-ED.
    ${ }^{2}$ The Thicket.-Ed.

[^53]:    ${ }^{1}$ The Euglish have since built a fort at the Cedars, where Major Sherburne could not long resist an altack in 1276, after the raising of the siege of Quebee by the Ameriems, who were afterwurds masters of this fort.- Sote in Original.
    ${ }^{2}$ They call it hurching [ cmbarder] when the currents strike the boat ohligucly, when it is impossible to retain it, and it must be left to rim the rapids.- Note in Originat.

[^54]:    ${ }^{1}$ The Beauharnois Camal, on the south side, in a distance of twelve miles, surmounts an elevation of eighty four feet, between Lake St.

[^55]:    Louis and Lake St. Francis by nine locks. It comes out into Lake St. Francis above the bateau rapids. - Ed.
    ${ }^{1}$ About twenty-seven miles long, and from one to five wide. - Ed.

[^56]:    ' Founded by Antoine Gordon, a Jesuit, wilh a party from Caughnawaga. The details are given in the Ihist. of St. Luticence and Franklin Counties. - Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ Just above the present village of Cornwall. - Ed.
    ${ }^{3}$ The Cornwall Canal, heginning just below that town, und following up the north bank to Diekinson's landing, opposite the Long Saut Island, now enables vessels to surmount the Long Saut rapid. This canal is about eleven miles long, and rises forty-eight feet, by the help, of six locks. - ED.

    4The north channel opposite Sheik's Island, close under the north shore, a canal for stemmers and small vessels is now built there. - Ed.
    ${ }^{\circ}$ Sheik's Island on modern maps. -Ed.

[^57]:    ${ }^{1}$ Now Dixon's Mills. - Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ Still called by this name. It is the town of Louisville, - Ed.

[^58]:    ${ }^{1}$ Just below Isle au Chat, there he now a short piace of camol with a lock of three feet six inches, to surmoment a rapid aromad Ferren's Point. - Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ Chrysler's Island. Just bulow this, on the north side a sumll fort was erreted in the war of $1812 \cdot 1 \mathrm{i}$, to command the channel. It was called Fort Ingles.- Eid.
    ${ }^{3}$ The Rapide Plat canal is lour miles long, with $a$ lock of eleven feet six hehes. - Ed.
    4 The Junction canal along the north shore begins below Point Iropaois, is aboul seven miles long, and has Iwo locks, together amounting to fourteen leet nine inches. The river is navigable from the head of this cranl to Lake Onturio. The total rise from tide water to Kingston at the outlet of the lake is 234 leet.-Ed.
    ${ }^{5}$ Still known hy this name on the maps, but loeally pronounced "Point Roekaway:" It is in the town of Waddington, St. Lawrence Co., just above Ogden's Island.- Ed.

[^59]:    ${ }^{1}$ Point Iverogne, as written in a preceding payge- Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ Oratennentom, as elsewhere written.-En.
    ${ }^{3}$ The arcompanying sted plate engraved for this work from Mante's History, gives an accurate view of the work here described.-Ed.

[^60]:    ${ }^{1}$ The whole work could only last a little while, and we believe that even in the Jate war, the English had abondoned it, as it was useless to them.- Note in Original.
    ${ }^{2}$ Now " Indian Point " in Lisbon.- Ed.
    ${ }^{3}$ Tibhitt's creck in Lisbon.- Ed.

[^61]:    ${ }^{1}$ Windmill Point, on the north shore. Fort Wellington is a short distance above this tort.-ED.
    ${ }^{2}$ Oswegatchie. Now Ogdensburgh,—Ed.

[^62]:    ${ }^{1}$ That branch known as Black Lake, into which flows the Iudian River, formerly mach used by the natives in going by way of the Black Riser.-Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ The village of Oglensburgh is laid out upon this bluti- - ED.

[^63]:    ${ }^{1}$ Probably the present site of Brockville.- Ed.

[^64]:    ${ }^{1}$ Chamont Bay. - Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ M. de Frontenae gave this ishand tom Iroquois, and the hater soon after sold it for four pots of brandy to a Canadian who would have in turn sold it back for a beaver skin. - Note in Original.
    On modern maps it is Gremadier or Barthurst Island, on the Canada side of the boundary. The signitication of Toniath is suid to be " Beyond the Point." - Ed.
    ${ }^{3}$ Tar lsland on Owen's chart. - Ed.

    - The surroundings are here from four to six feet. - Ed.

[^65]:    ${ }^{1}$ On Owen's chart published by the Enghish Hydrographical othee, this is named Baumyardt Bay.-ED.

[^66]:    ${ }^{1}$ Fort llary is now built on this point. - Eo.
    ${ }^{2}$ Cataracoui is the name of the Frontenac Bay; the latter, that of a fort built in 1622 by order of the Come Frontenac, and then abandoned but resmed in 1605, necording to the intentions of this governor of New France. - Note in Original.
    The city of Kingston now occupies the site of the fort deseribed in the text. - Ed.
    ${ }^{3}$ This post was only build to hold the Iroquois in check. - Note in Original.

[^67]:    ' Now Mill (rrek. - En).

[^68]:    1'The islinds are called "The Brothess," on Capt, Owen's charl of the Lake- ED.
    ${ }^{2}$ Ohterwise called Amherst Imad.— Fio.
    ${ }^{3}$ prince Didwardse-ED.

[^69]:    ${ }^{1}$ Prince Ddward's Bay.- Ed.
    ${ }^{4}$ Inner Drake Istand.— ED.
    ${ }^{3}$ Gull Point.-LED.

[^70]:    ${ }^{1}$ Peter ]oint on which is now a light house:- lid
    ${ }^{2}$ bies Sandy Pay: En.
    ${ }^{3}$ West Lake.- Fis.
    ${ }^{4}$ Muycks or Nicholas Point.- En.
    ${ }^{5}$ Nicholas Ishand.- En,

[^71]:    ${ }^{1}$ Weller's Bay:-En.
    ${ }^{2}$ Now Newrastle Dathor. Brighton is a station on the (iratud Trmak romb, near this place. - Eb.
    "Now known as Shoal Bay. - Eo,

    - Along this shore now rums the Grand 'Trmen railway, with the villages of Colborne, (imalton, Cohurg and Porl Itope. - Ed.
    3dones's Creckal Por ILope. - Lo.

[^72]:    ${ }^{1}$ River Ronge. Port Lnion is at its mouth. - Ed
    ${ }^{2}$ Khown as the " Incights of Scarboro." - Eb.

[^73]:    The fort at Toronte was buill lo intererep the Indian trade from
    
    
    ${ }^{2}$ Ther River Jhumber. - Es.
    ${ }^{3}$ Burlingom Bay. A phace near the head of Burlington Bay was
     the tollowing explatiany note:
    "This spot owes its name to the rhapodie expresion of ath cuther
    

[^74]:    'These stremms are designated: Four, Bight, Ten, Eighteen, Twenty, Thirty and Forty Mile Crecks, necording to their distanees from Niagata, - ED.
    Whitewood or tulip, tree. - Ed.

[^75]:    ${ }^{1}$ Eighteen Mile Creek. - Ep.
    ${ }^{2}$ Golden 1 ill Crrek. - Ed.
    ${ }^{3}$ Onk Orchard Creek. - Ed.

[^76]:    ${ }^{1}$ Geneser River. Charlotte Landing is a vilhage at this phee. - Eno.

[^77]:    ${ }^{1}$ Irondequoit Bay. - Ev.
    ${ }^{2}$ Great Sodus Bay. - Ed.
    ${ }^{3}$ Port Bay. - Ed.

[^78]:    ${ }^{1}$ In the present town of Neribia - En.
    ${ }^{2}$ Thus called since M. de la Barre, goveruor of Camada, lost his whole army in 1684 upon its bunks by famine, in going to make war against the Iroquois. - Sole in Originat.
    The army of De la Barre numberednine handred Fremeh and three hondred Indims that come up the St. Lawrence, and six bundred from Niagara, of whom one-third were French, making in all eightern hundred men. Having encamped for some time on the lake shore with a swamp in the rear, many were taken sick and he returned to Froutenac and Montreal greatly reduced in mumbers, and willing to sue for peace from the tribes he went to exterminate. The site of this disaster was in Jeflerson Comity, N. Y., mud the locality best manwering the deseription is at the mouth of Sally Creek in Ellisburgh. - For.

[^79]:    ${ }^{1}$ Stony Creck in Itenderson. - Eis.
    ${ }^{2}$ Simaly Creck. - ED .
    ${ }^{3}$ The source of the sonth brunch of Sandy ('reek is in swmuns in Pinekney, Lewis Connty, N. Y. Another fork of the soull brunch heads in a swamp near the village of Copeohngen, in the town of Demmark. - Ed.

    4 There is some uncertainty us to the identity of the streams mentioned in the text. The prencipal streams that thow into the lake are Nine Mile Creek, Spring Brook Creek, Catfish Creek, Bnttertly Creek, Little Salmon River, (irindstone Creek, Salmon River, Lille Sandy Creek, Sandy Creek, de. Of these the Sahmen River is much the largest, and is probubly the Cirosee Ecore of the Frencl. The geography of the cast end of the buke, hetween Stony Point and the

[^80]:    entrance of the Bay of Niasure, (Chummont Bay), tus understood by the Frenel, was altogether incortect. In thet, so late as 17an, ather the great purchase made hy Macomb nad associates, llacir onty kaowledge of the rivers of that phace was derived from samethicrs map of 1769, with mamseript alditions made up at guess work, from the accounts of humers. For example, the Black River, [La Famine] was marked an rmang in nearly a righ line from the ligh Fulls to the hake, and a sale was made in P'aris, supposed to include six hundred thonsand acres between the river and the $44^{\circ}$ of noth latitude. But upon surveying the tract, there were tound hat a lithe over two
    
    ${ }^{1}$ Point lemiusula, on the north side of Chumant Bay. - Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ 'The fisharies of Chamont Bay hase proved an item of great insportance fos the country, In some years the product has been estimated as high as ten thousand barrels. - Ed.
    ${ }^{3}$ Black River is the oaly strewim of any note that comes into this lony. It was a great thoronghare for scalping parties during this war. - Eb.

[^81]:    ${ }^{-}$Gremadier Island, in the lake S. W. from Cape Vincent.- Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ Basin IIarbor, where the tleet of Gen. Wilkinson rendezvonsed when about to deseend the St. Lawrence in the flall of 1813.- Ed.

[^82]:    ${ }^{1}$ In 1a50, a short time hefore Oswegro was invested hy the Fremeln, Col. Bradstrect had been sent thither to ronvey some provisions and stores. On his return be was ambuscaded on the Oswege river, hy a party of Frencle and Indians, and nbout se venty batemen men were killed. The Emalish hatted on the opjosite shore, and then took

[^83]:    The jumetion of the Oncida mud henered rivers, is since known as 'There River Joint, in Ha present lown of Clay, (hombaga Co. In
     conntry was primeipally used by Ha poigrants, it was an ingortant joint, but it has lome sine reqsed to be of any consequener. - lit.

[^84]:    1'The dowidat there foms now a part of the canal system of the
     of there and three and a hald fere litt.- Ebs.
    ${ }^{2}$ Forl brewertom, Eio.
    ${ }^{3}$ This bake is 1.11 fied abowe Lake Ontaris.- Eb).

[^85]:    'The high lands in Malison Co., now have noparticular mane.--Eib.
    ${ }^{2}$ 'lhe site of this fort is now ocrupied hy the bed of Whod Creck. Eı.
    ${ }^{3}$ Oneidn Creek. - His.
    *The tirst of this fanily who had been govermor of ('anada, and Whose mancrons desermdants have not ceased lo render signal servieces to the slate, - Note in Originetl.

    Details of this expedition are given in N. F. Col. Ihist., ix, li.jl, et sty. - Vis.

[^86]:    'Forl Schmyler, on the stle of the modern cily of Utica. - Ed.

[^87]:     rines ant Indlans, aproncherl the Mohawk sethements ly way of the Black River, and attacked the fort nt German Flats, on the somilh side of the Mohawk oppovite the month of West Comatid Creek, which surrendered without rexistmace. Five obler small forts also surremilered at discretion. Sisty honses with harns mal "mill were barned, forly of the setthers were kilied and a humdrodamd athy laken priseners, and a harge number of cattle and a vast amoment of property destroyed. All this damure was done within forty-eight loons, and the party relurned laden with phunder. - Benton'* Iterkimer Co., p. 51. - En.
    ${ }^{2}$ West Camuda Creek. - Ed.

[^88]:    ${ }^{1}$ Litlle lealls. - Ers.

[^89]:    ${ }^{1}$ Camajomaric. - Ebs.
    ${ }^{2}$ Nowalaga (reck. - Eb

[^90]:    
    
    
    
    
    
     down he the side of the mansion motied in the tev, is the Kaymero.
    
    
    

[^91]:    
     seribed:
    " It is -urromed bey uprigh picheds, hankel from distamer do dis-
    

[^92]:    ' Weording to the nerome of M. de domeare, there are two of these fombans. 'The' Lultans nise their waters to soothe all kinds of puin. Jomra. cil. p. :3s1.-Site in originel.
    
    

[^93]:    ${ }^{1}$ There can be no doubt but tiat the Indian nations have diminished greatly during this period. See the end of this work. - Note inOriginal.
    ${ }^{2}$ May not the small pox and brandy be regarded as two great curses to all the Indians of this continent? $-1 b$.
    ${ }^{3}$ This may be, but the diminution although not as great, is not the less as certain. $-1 b$.

[^94]:    ${ }^{1}$ This river is properly only an outlet of the gre: lakes Into the sea, and the Niagara River, from Lake Erie into Lake Ontario. It is therefore useless to seek the sources of this great river in the countries situated to the north or nortl-west of Lake Superior. - Note in Original.

[^95]:    ${ }^{1}$ The present site of Lewiston.--Ed.

[^96]:    ${ }^{1}$ We present two maps of Fort Nagara. The larger ono is from Pouchot's Memolrs, with the udilition of the last parallel of the English on the lake shore, at the siege of 1859. The other, from an English authority represents all the approaches of the siege.
    The present fort occuphes the same site, and very nearly the same aren as orginally. It is one mile thistiml from the modern village of Youngstown. There is a light honse at the month of the Niagara. On the Cumada side, is the present town of Niagara, formerly Fort George, and originally Newark. It was onee the geat of government of Upper Camala. It is in the comity of Lincoln, and by the last census, the town and village had a pophation of 4,470. Fort Mississauga is a strong work on the Camada side opposite Fort Nlagara.Ev.
    ${ }^{2}$ Now Missinssuga Point. Fort Mississauga now defends the British side of the river near this place.-ED.

[^97]:    ${ }^{1}$ Father Charlevoix assures us that this island is quite narrow, and an cighth of a league in length. IIe adds that there are many rocks scattered here and there, from the shore and above, considerably elheeking the upper current. We see similar rocks covered with wood at the falls of the Rhine at Lauffen. - Note in Original.

    The island which divides the falls, is now called Goat Island. A bridge connects it with the American shore.-ED.

[^98]:    ${ }^{1}$ The fort at the portage was subsequently commanded by Johm Joseph Schlosser a German oflleer in the 60th Regiment, English, a!d was subsequently known at "Fort Sehlosser." There is now a steamboat landing near this spot, which is at the foot of navigation on the Niagari River. The steamboat Caroline, was moored here when attacked by a party from Canada, eut loose, fired und sent over the falls, on the night of Deeember 29, 1837.- Ed.

[^99]:    ${ }^{1}$ Chippewa Creek.-Ed.

[^100]:    ${ }^{1}$ Tonawanda Creek.-Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ The current is six miles an hour at this place.-Ed.

[^101]:    I hope by my zeal, to deserve the kindness, you have promised to honor me with, my Lord, on the recommendation of Mde de Meillian. Since our arrival in this country I have had the good fortune to bo always pretty usefully employed. I constructed the Frontenac intrencluments, completed Fort Niagara and the siege of Chouaguen. I dare hope, my Lord, that you will be graciously pleased to give attention to the good reports of me which our generals are so good as to render.

    I am, with most profound Respect,
    My Lord, Your Most Humble and Most Obed't Serv't, Pouchor.
    Capt. in the Béarn Regiment."-Ed.
    ${ }^{1}$ Buffialo Creek, which now forms Buffalo Harbor.-Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ Cuyaloga IRiver, at the mouth of which is the modern eity of Cleveland. - Ev.

[^102]:    ${ }^{1}$ The French fort at Au Bruf was on the site of the village of Waterford, Erle Co., Pa., thirteeu miles from Eric. A small lake and $\mathfrak{\Omega}$ stream flowing from it still preserve the name. - Ed,

[^103]:    ${ }^{1}$ This fort was on the Alleghany River at the mouth of Freneh Creek, now the village of Franklin, Pa. Venango is a corruption of the word Iv-nun-gah, by wheh the Senecas knew the stream. - Ed.

[^104]:    ${ }^{1}$ But the possession of the banks of this river was of the greatest importance to preserve the communication between Canada and Louisiana. - Note in Original.

[^105]:    ${ }^{1}$ See also the march of Colonel Bouquet across the Indian country in 1767, by Thomas Itutchins. - Note in Original.

[^106]:    ${ }^{1}$ Legonier. - Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ The English count it 338 miles from Pittsbourg to Lancaster, and 66 from Lancaster to Philadelpiia. - Note in Original.

[^107]:    ${ }^{1}$ He has sometimes only translated the Analysis of the general map of the British colonies, an English work published in 1755, in 4to, by M. Evans. - Note in Original.

[^108]:    ${ }^{1}$ Mare 1' Escarbot, Hist. de la Nouvelle France, p. 352.-Note in Original.

[^109]:    ${ }^{1}$ Voyage, p. 107.-Note in Original.
    ${ }^{2}$ Dern. dec. de 1'Amér., p. 30. Father Hennessin gave to this fall a hundred fathoms, that is, six hundred feet.- $I b$.

[^110]:    ${ }^{1}$ Suppl. à l' hist. natur. t. i, p. 469.- Note in Original.

[^111]:    ${ }^{1}$ Journal Iist. du Voyage de l'Amerique Sept. t. v; de lhist. de la Nouvelle-France, p. 346. - Note in Original.

[^112]:    ${ }^{1}$ ld. p. 346, 347. - Note in Original.
    ${ }^{2}$ On the opposite side near the forges of Neulhaussen this fall appears lower. - Ib.
    ${ }^{3}$ Trens. Plitos. $t$. vi, Part II, p. 110.-1b.

[^113]:    ${ }^{1}$ Charleroix Jour., cit. p. 345. - Note in Original.
    ${ }^{2}$ Voy. p. 107.-1b.

[^114]:    ${ }^{1}$ Recherches Philosophiques, sur les Américaines, ou Memoires Interessans pour servir al I'IIstoire de l'Espece Humaine. Par, M. de Petue, Berlin, 2 vols. 8 vo., $1768 ; 3$ vols. 12 mo . $1760 .-$ Ed.

[^115]:    'In the town of Bramion, Vi, a stritum of frozen gravel has been
     1, tide. Oher logathes of ice caves, troaen wells, de, have beren deserlibed. Although extremely rure, it is powsible that the early travelets may have notiesel some one of these localifies, and from thence have interred that they were of eommon oceuremede- Eid.
    ${ }^{2}$ The term breff, here ased, may possibly have beom intended for bullato.- Eia.

[^116]:    ${ }^{1}$ The wampum [Porcelaine] of Canada, is made of shells which the English call clams, which are found on the shores of New England and Virginia. They are tapering, elongated, somewhat pointed and quite thick. Sce the Journal of Father Charlevoix, vol. $v$, of the History of New Franee, p. 308; Voyage of Kalm in North Ameriea, vol. ii, p. 385, et seq. - Note in Original.

[^117]:    ${ }^{1}$ Moccasin. - Ed.

[^118]:    ${ }^{1}$ This would be a very good practice for our soldiers. The English have adopted it.—Note inOriginal.

[^119]:    ${ }^{1}$ This thay call soufler l'ellumette, [blowing the conl.]-Note in Original.

[^120]:    ${ }^{1}$ Among the Iroquois the Hne of descent is always on the side of the woman. They say that such a one is the son of such a woman, designating the family by the mother's name. Note in Original.
    ${ }^{2}$ In what country, and nmong what people, has not muture been outraged by opinion ? $-1 b$.

[^121]:    ${ }^{1}$ An Europena could seareely find a place thus designated.- $1 b$.

[^122]:    ${ }^{1}$ These two latter kinds of animals are quite rare. - Note in Original.

[^123]:    ${ }^{1}$ The sup) of the walnut is sweet, like that of the maple.- Ey.

[^124]:    ${ }^{1}$ The Pimelodus, or cat fish, of which there are several species common in the waters of Canada.- Ed.

[^125]:    'They eat nothing raw us we do, but ulways cook their herbs Nots in Original.

[^126]:    ${ }^{1}$ These " pigeon roosts" are usually in beeeh woods, and are still of annual occurredee in Canada and northern New York. - Ed.

[^127]:    ${ }^{1}$ In speaking of the return of the French urmy from an attempt to surprise Fort Wialinm Hemry in Mareh, 1757, Garnean says:
    "Their retreat was marked by an event which was repeated in Bonuparte's urmy in Egypt, but from a somewhat different cause

[^128]:    The dazzling whiteness of the snow, struck a third of the detuchnent with a kind of ophthalmia, so that they were obliged to be led by the hand the rest of the way. But two days after their return, all the slek had recovered their sight by the aid of simple remedies."- ijl, p. 88.-ED.

[^129]:    ${ }^{1}$ It was they that ruised in bitish f, manest all the tribes beyond the Alleghmies against llae English, tud made a rrued war. - Note in Originut.

[^130]:    1'The andar very improperly utributes to the missionarios in genarab, a rematk prelaps made by some one of them, or hy one of the
    

[^131]:    'See volume i, p. 100, of this work.-ED.

[^132]:    - The plant will whim they heal themselves is calleal hy Charlo.
    
    
    

[^133]:    This idea nppears to lave comeorginally from the Asintic ludians, who commmiented it to the ishands of'Jupun, from whenee this fable passed to Ameriea. - Note in Origimal.

    This lden of the origin of the Indim race, is more finly given by Nicholas Cusick, a Tuscurora, in a aract published ubout forty years since. See also Dheight's Trurela mad the writingy of Itenry R. Schoolcraft. - Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ The Baron de la lIontan found in this usage the puerile rules of our vain srience of heruldry. - Note in Original.

[^134]:    ${ }^{1}$ They have many times bronglt us within two fingers' breadth of ruin. See the IIist, de la Nourelle France by Father Charlevoix.-Note in Original.

[^135]:    ${ }^{1}$ If a man is wounded by a gin shot, or a sharp weapon, it is deemed a death that demands vengeance.-Note in Original.

[^136]:    ${ }^{1}$ The retlections upon warfare with Indians sec., which we find at the end of the relation of the expedition of Gen. Bonquet, against the Indians of Ohio, in 1764 , merits a reference. The principles laid down by that author do not differ from those of M. Ponchot, but they have the advantage of being better developed.- Note in Original.

[^137]:    ${ }^{1}$ This is the name of the city of Orenge, situated upon the IItulson River in the province of New York- - Note in Original.
    Evidently intended for Schenectady on the Mohnwk. Ed.
    ${ }^{2}$ The Chevalier de Mount-Magny succeeded Champhain in 1630. IIe was the second governor of New France, and the first who had the glory of pacifying the Indian nations of the country, nud of making a treaty with the Iroquois.-Note in Original.

[^138]:    ${ }^{1}$ At Lorette, nine miles from Quebee.-ED.

[^139]:    ${ }^{1}$ This memoir is entilled Le Cours du Mississipi, ou les Suturages de la Louisiane, leur nombre af le commerce qu'on peut faire avec eux, and is lound printed in the journal of Trevoux, in the month of March, 1727.-Note in Oriyinal.
    ${ }^{2}$ A recent author only gives the Chicachas 700 warriors.- 16 .

[^140]:    ${ }^{1}$ To this epidemic we may add the most terrible of all, the Plague. In 1704 a king's vessel brought it to Mobile, where it destroyed two considerable nutions, called the great and the little Thomes, de.Note in Original.

